

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
9 September 2011 (09.09.2011)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2011/106986 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 405/10 (2006.01) A61K 31/343 (2006.01)  
C07D 307/82 (2006.01) A61P 31/12 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/CN2010/080332

(22) International Filing Date:

27 December 2010 (27.12.2010)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

PCT/CN2010/070831 2 March 2010 (02.03.2010) CN

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **MERCK SHARP & DOHME CORP.** [US/US]; P. O. Box 2000, Rahway, New Jersey 07065-0907 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **MCCOMAS, Casey Cameron** [US/US]; Merck Research Laboratories, Sumneytown Pike, P.O. Box 4, West Point, Pennsylvania 19486 (US). **LIVERTON, Nigel J.** [GB/US]; Merck Research Laboratories, Sumneytown Pike, P.O. Box 4, West Point, Pennsylvania 19486 (US). **SOLL, Richard** [US/US]; Wu Xi AppTec Co., Ltd., 288 Fute Zhong Road, Waigaoqiao Free Trade Zone, Shanghai 200131 (CN). **LI, Peng** [CN/CN]; Wu Xi AppTec Co., Ltd., 288 Fute Zhong Road, Waigaoqiao Free Trade Zone, Shanghai 200131 (CN). **PENG, Xuanjia** [CN/CN]; Wu Xi AppTec Co., Ltd., 288 Fute Zhong Road, Waigaoqiao Free Trade Zone, Shanghai 200131 (CN). **WU, Hao** [CN/

CN]; Wu Xi AppTec Co., Ltd., 288 Fute Zhong Road, Waigaoqiao Free Trade Zone, Shanghai 200131 (CN).

(74) Agent: **LIU, SHEN & ASSOCIATES;** A0601, Huibin Building, No.8 Beichen Dong Street, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100101 (CN).

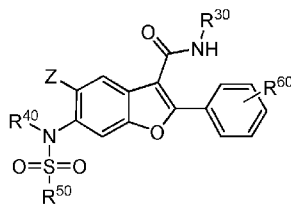
(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF HEPATITIS C VIRUS NS5B POLYMERASE



(I)

(57) Abstract: Compounds of formula (I) that are used as hepatitis C virus (HCV) NS5B polymerase inhibitors, the synthesis of such compounds, and the use of such compounds for inhibiting HCV NS5B polymerase activity, for treating or preventing HCV infections and for inhibiting HCV viral replication and /or viral production in a cell-based system. Wherein Z, R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>40</sup>, R<sup>50</sup> and R<sup>60</sup> of compounds of formula (I) are herein defined as in the description.

WO 2011/106986 A1

## INHIBITORS OF HEPATITIS C VIRUS NS5B POLYMERASE

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5           The present disclosure relates to antiviral compounds that are useful as inhibitors of the hepatitis C virus (HCV) NS5B (non-structural protein 5B) polymerase, compositions comprising such compounds, the use of such compounds for treating HCV infection and/or reducing the likelihood or severity of symptoms of HCV infection, methods for inhibiting the function of the NS5B polymerase, and methods for inhibiting HCV viral replication and/or viral  
10 production.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection is a major health problem that leads to chronic liver disease, such as cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma, in a substantial number of infected  
15 individuals. Current treatments for HCV infection include immunotherapy with recombinant interferon- $\alpha$  alone or in combination with the nucleoside analog ribavirin.

Several virally-encoded enzymes are putative targets for therapeutic intervention, including a metalloprotease (NS2-3), a serine protease (NS3, amino acid residues 1-180), a helicase (NS3, full length), an NS3 protease cofactor (NS4A), a membrane protein (NS4B), a  
20 zinc metalloprotein (NS5A) and an RNA-dependent RNA polymerase (NS5B).

One identified target for therapeutic intervention is HCV NS5B polymerase. Sven-Erik Behrens *et al.*, *Identification and properties of the RNA-dependent RNA polymerase of hepatitis C virus*, 15(1) EMBO J. 12-22 (1996). Antagonists of NS5B activity are inhibitors of HCV replication. Steven S. Carroll *et al.*, *Inhibition of Hepatitis C Virus RNA Replication by 2'-Modified Nucleoside Analogs*, 278(14) J. BIOL. CHEM. 11979-84 (2003).  
25

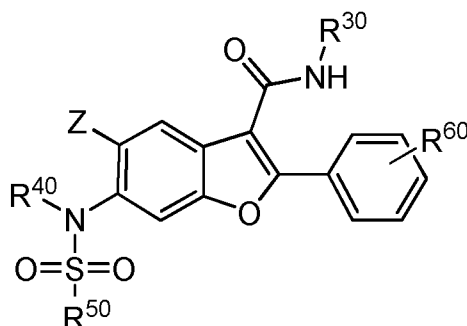
There is a clear and long-felt need to develop effective therapeutics for treatment of HCV infection. Specifically, there is a need to develop compounds that selectively inhibit HCV viral replication and that would be useful for treating HCV-infected patients.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

30           The present disclosure relates to novel Compounds of Formula (I) and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. These compounds are useful, either as compounds or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts (when appropriate), in the inhibition of HCV (hepatitis C

virus) NS5B (non-structural 5B) polymerase, the prevention or treatment of one or more of the symptoms of HCV infection, the inhibition of HCV viral replication and/or HCV viral production, and/or as pharmaceutical composition ingredients. As pharmaceutical composition ingredients, these compounds and their salts may be the primary active therapeutic agent, and, when appropriate, may be combined with other therapeutic agents including but not limited to other HCV antivirals, anti-infectives, immunomodulators, antibiotics or vaccines, as well as the present standard of care treatment options for HCV

More particularly, the present disclosure relates to Compounds of Formula (I)



10 (I)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,  
wherein:

Z is a phenyl group which is substituted with one R<sup>10</sup> group and optionally further substituted with up to four R<sup>20</sup> groups;

15 R<sup>10</sup> is an 8- to 10-membered bicyclic heteroaryl group, wherein said 8- to 10-membered bicyclic heteroaryl group is optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -C(O)H, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-N(R<sup>70</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NHC(O)-heterocyclyl, -NHC(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -C(O)NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -NHC(O)-aryl, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -O-  
20 SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -CN, wherein the heterocyclyl moiety of said -NHC(O)-heterocyclyl group can be optionally substituted on a ring carbon or ring nitrogen atom with a -C(O)O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) group;

R<sup>20</sup> represents up to 4 optional substituents, which can be the same or different, and are selected from halo, 8- to 10-membered heteroaryl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-heterocyclyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl), -O-SO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -CN;

R<sup>30</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

$R^{40}$  is selected from  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  haloalkyl,  $-(CH_2)_t-OH$ ,  $-(CH_2)_t$ -heterocyclyl,  $-(CH_2)_t-N(R^{70})_2$ ,  $-(CH_2)_t-CN$ ,  $-(CH_2)_t-NHC(O)OR^{30}$  and  $-(CH_2)_t-NHC(O)R^{30}$ ;

$R^{50}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl or  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl;

$R^{60}$  represents up to 4 optional ring substituents, which can be the same or different, and are selected from halo,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $-O-(C_1-C_6)$  alkyl,  $-O-(C_1-C_6)$  haloalkyl) and  $-CN$ ;

each occurrence of  $R^{70}$  is independently H or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl; and

each occurrence of t is independently an integer ranging from 0 to 6.

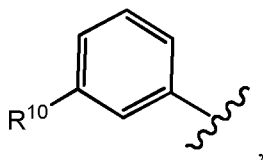
10 The present invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound of the present invention and methods of preparing such pharmaceutical compositions. The present invention further includes methods of treating or reducing the likelihood or severity of HCV infection, methods for inhibiting the activity of the NS5B polymerase, and methods for inhibiting HCV viral replication and/or viral production.

15 Other embodiments, aspects and features of the present invention are either further described in or will be apparent from the ensuing description, examples and appended claims.

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

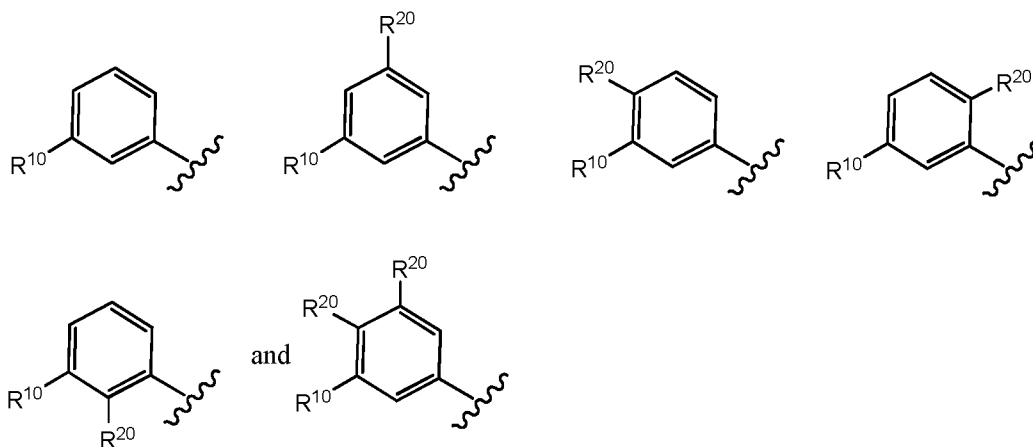
20 The present invention includes Compounds of Formula (I) above, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The Compounds of Formula (I) are HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors.

In a first embodiment of the present invention, Z is:



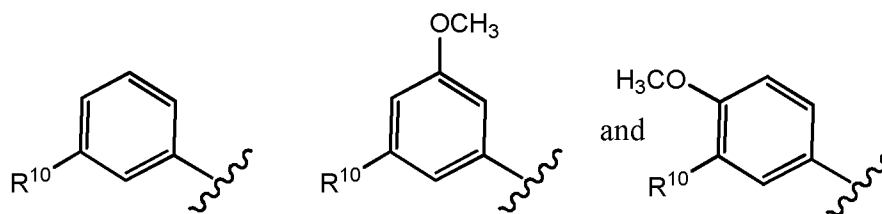
25 which can be optionally substituted on the depicted phenyl ring with one or two  $R^{20}$  groups, which can be the same or different.

In a first aspect of this first embodiment, Z is selected from:



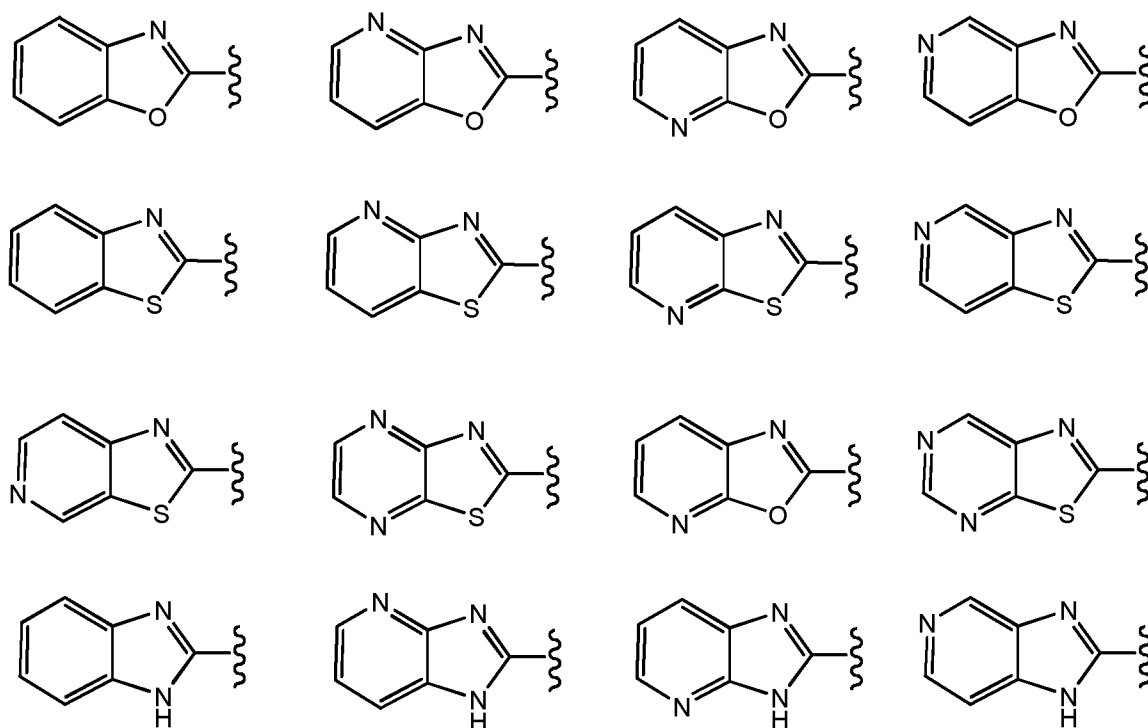
wherein each occurrence of  $R^{20}$  is independently Cl, F, CN,  $-OCF_3$  or  $-OCH_3$ .

In a second aspect of this first embodiment, Z is selected from:

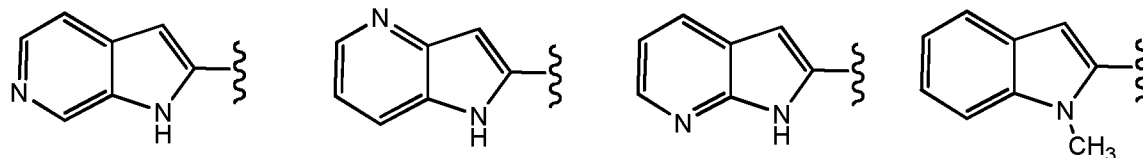
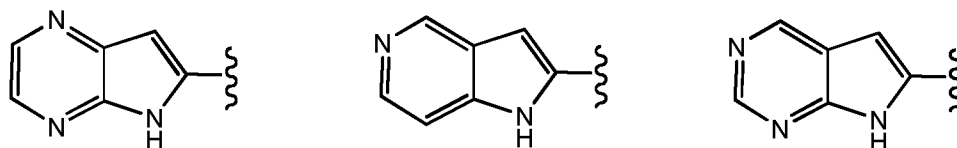
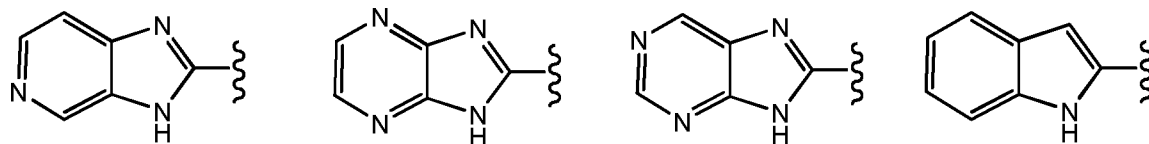


5

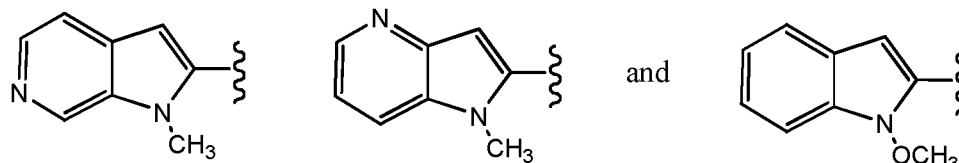
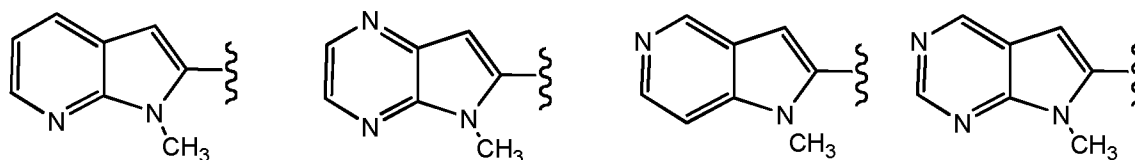
In a second embodiment of the present invention,  $R^{10}$  is selected from:



10



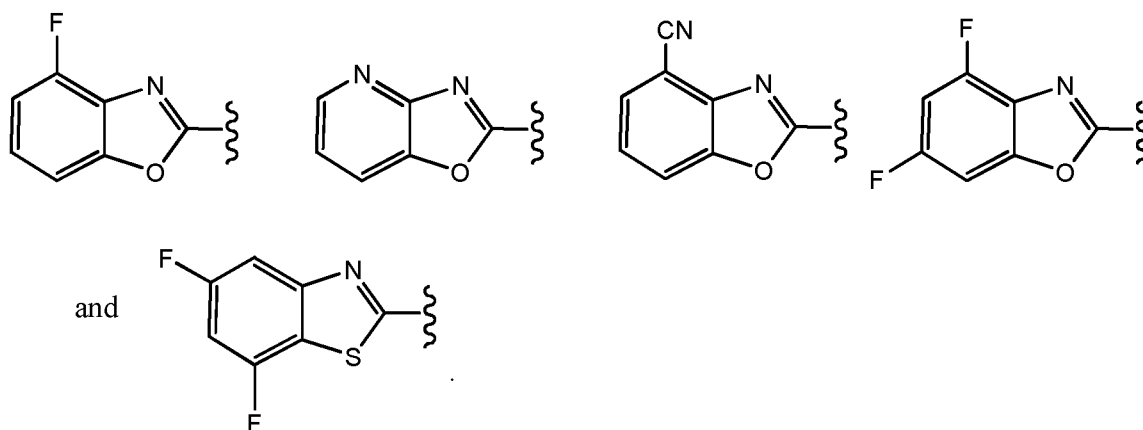
5



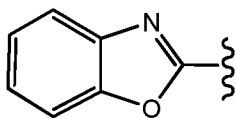
each of which can be optionally substituted as set forth above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

In a first aspect of this second embodiment, R<sup>10</sup> is selected from:

10

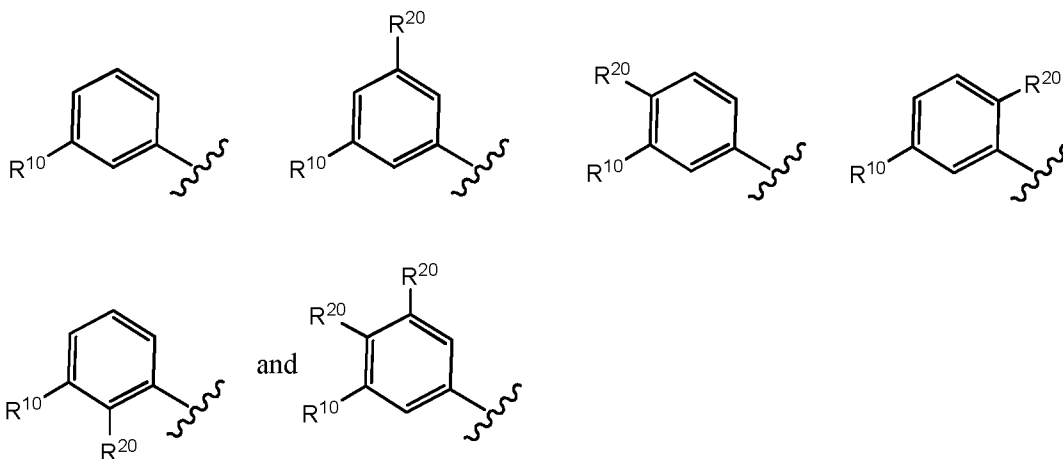


In a second aspect of this second embodiment, R<sup>10</sup> is:



which can be optionally substituted as set forth above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

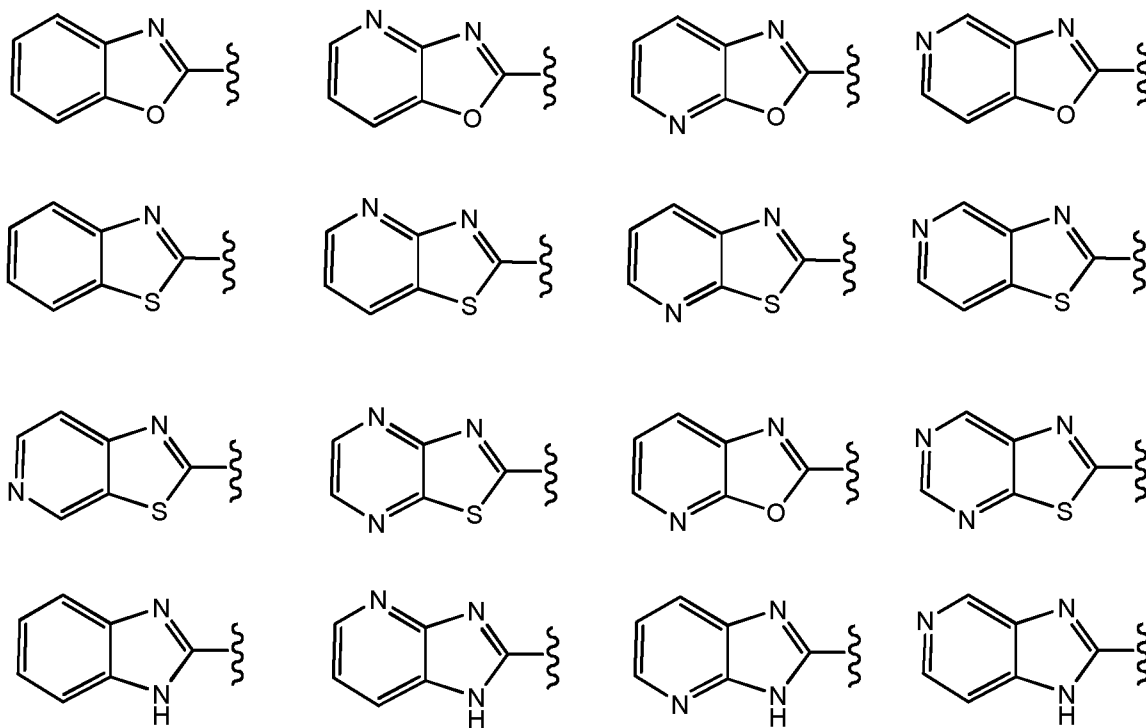
In a third embodiment of the present invention, Z is selected from:



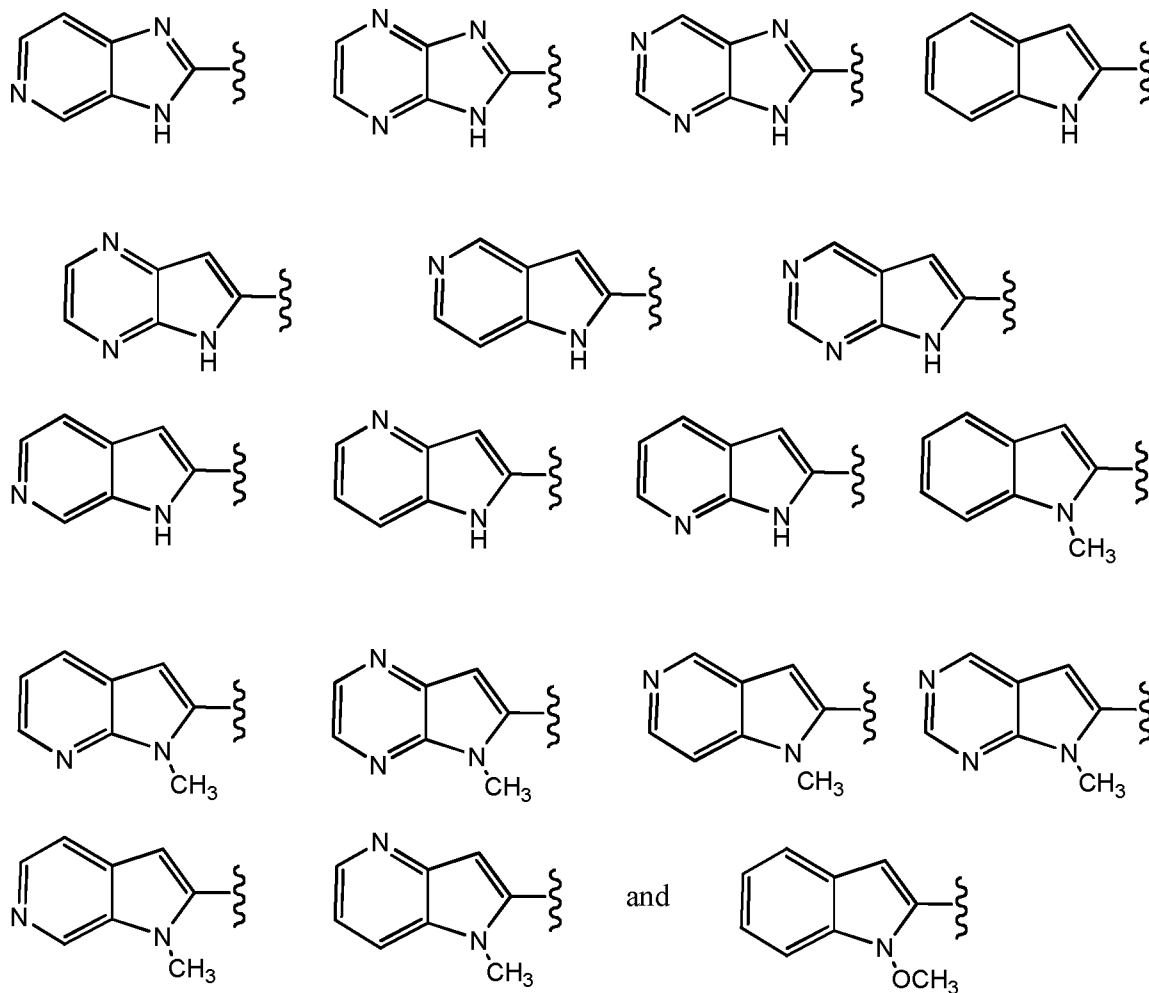
5

wherein each occurrence of R<sup>20</sup> is independently Cl, F, CN, -OCF<sub>3</sub> or -OCH<sub>3</sub>; and

R<sup>10</sup> is selected from:



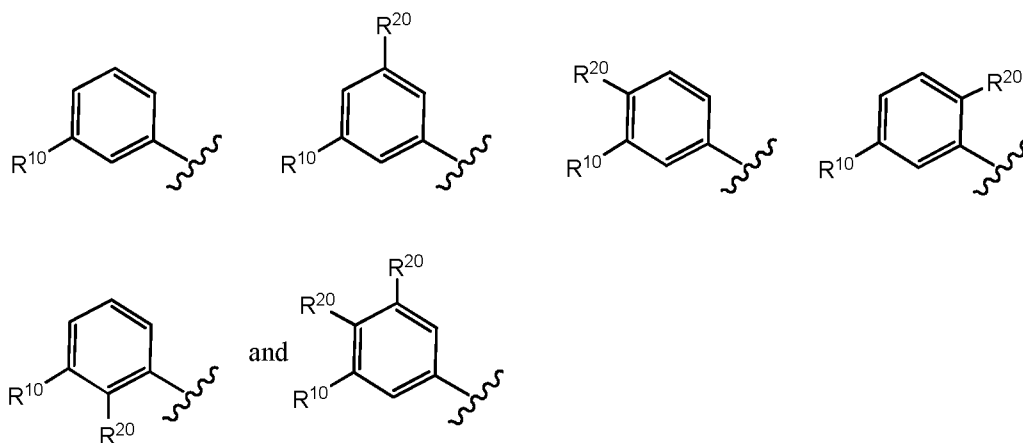
10



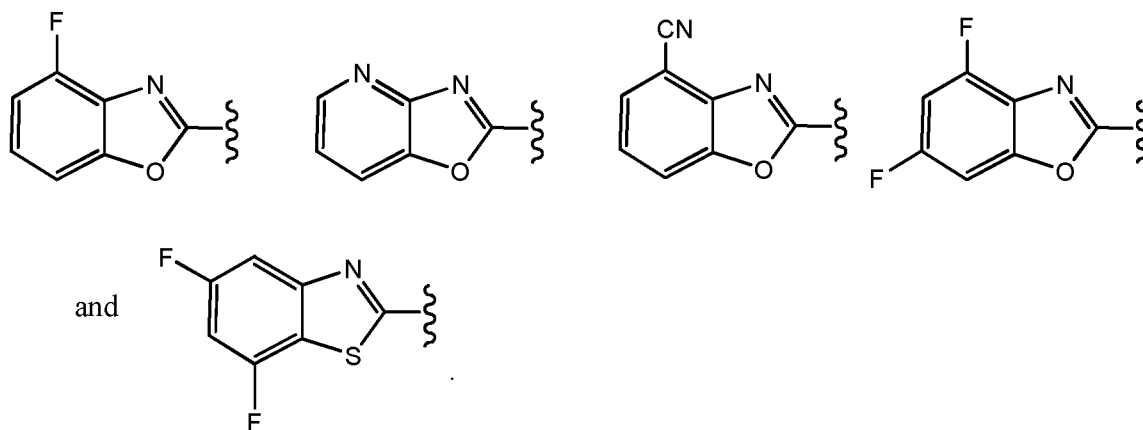
5

each of which can be optionally substituted as set forth above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

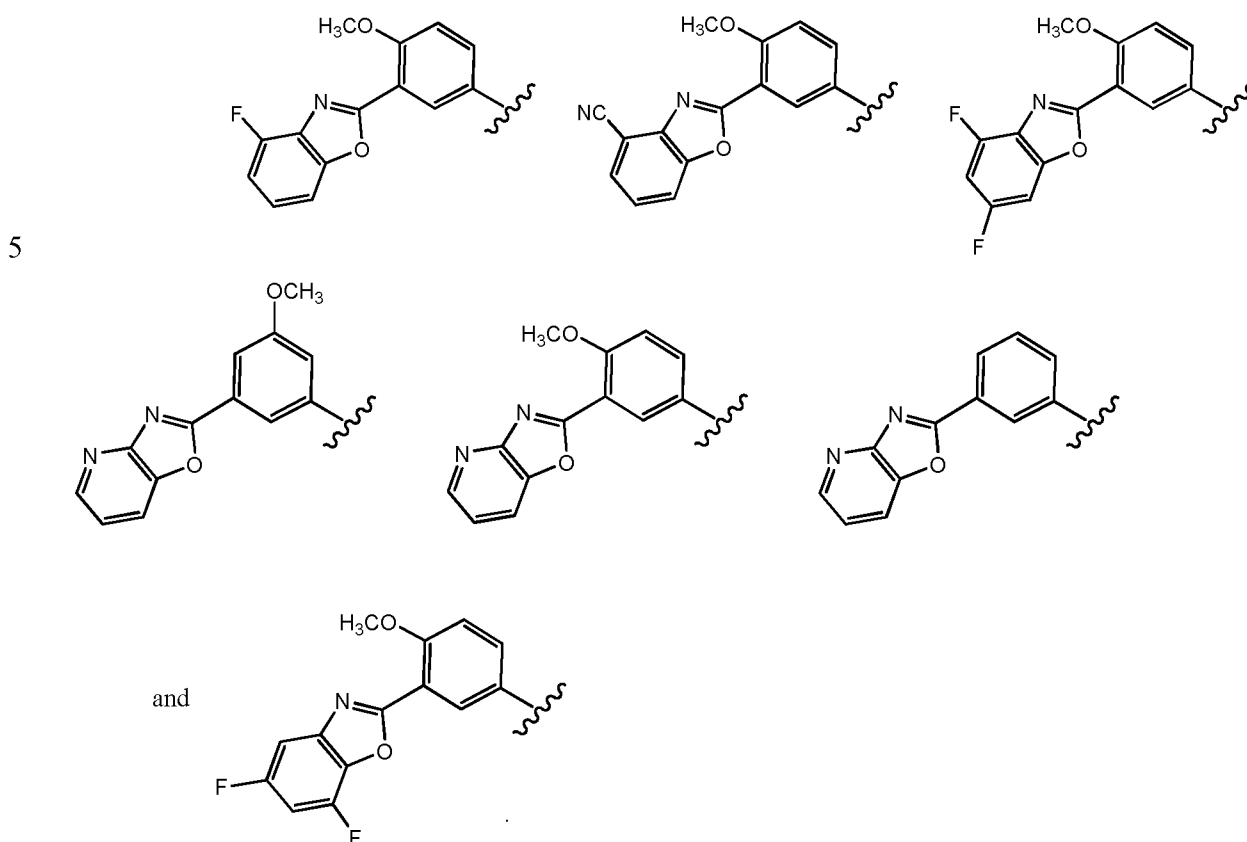
In a first aspect of this third embodiment, Z is selected from:



10 wherein each occurrence of  $R^{20}$  is independently Cl, F, CN,  $-OCF_3$  or  $-OCH_3$ ; and  $R^{10}$  is selected from:



In a second aspect of this third embodiment, Z is selected from:



In a fourth embodiment of the present invention,  $R^{30}$  is  $-CH_3$ .

10 In a fifth embodiment of the present invention,  $R^{40}$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  haloalkyl,  $-(CH_2)_t-OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_t-CN$ , wherein  $t$  is an integer ranging from 0 to 6. In a first aspect of this fifth embodiment,  $R^{40}$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl. In a second aspect of this fifth embodiment,  $R^{40}$  is  $-CH_3$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3-CN$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2F$ , or  $-CH_2CH_2C(CH_3)_2-OH$ . In a third aspect of this fifth embodiment,  $R^{40}$  is  $-CH_3$ .

In a sixth embodiment of the present invention,  $R^{50}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl. In a first aspect of this sixth embodiment,  $R^{50}$  is  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl. In a second aspect of this sixth embodiment,  $R^{50}$  is  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl. In a third aspect of this sixth embodiment,  $R^{50}$  is  $-CH_3$ , phenyl or cyclopropyl. In a fourth aspect of this sixth embodiment,  $R^{50}$  is  $-CH_3$ .

5 In a seventh embodiment of the present invention, only one  $R^{60}$  group is present. In a first aspect of this seventh embodiment,  $R^{60}$  represents a single halo group. In a second aspect of this seventh embodiment,  $R^{60}$  represents a single F group. In a third aspect of this seventh embodiment,  $R^{60}$  represents a single F group at the para position of the phenyl ring to which it is attached.

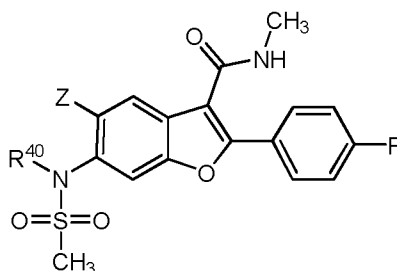
10 In an eighth embodiment of the present invention,  $R^{40}$  is  $-CH_3$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3-CN$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2F$  or  $-CH_2CH_2C(CH_3)_2-OH$ , and  $R^{50}$  is  $-CH_3$ . In a first aspect of this eighth embodiment,  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{50}$  are each  $-CH_3$ .

In a ninth embodiment of the present invention,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{50}$  are each  $-CH_3$ .

15 In a tenth embodiment of the present invention,  $R^{40}$  is  $-CH_3$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3-CN$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2F$  or  $-CH_2CH_2C(CH_3)_2-OH$ ;  $R^{50}$  is  $-CH_3$ ; and  $R^{60}$  represents a single F group at the para position of the phenyl ring to which it is attached.

In an eleventh embodiment of the present invention,  $R^{30}$  is  $-CH_3$ ;  $R^{40}$  is  $-CH_3$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3-CN$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2F$  or  $-CH_2CH_2C(CH_3)_2-OH$ ;  $R^{50}$  is  $-CH_3$ ; and  $R^{60}$  represents a single F group at the para position of the phenyl ring to which it is attached. In a first aspect of this  
20 eleventh embodiment,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{50}$  are each  $-CH_3$  and  $R^{60}$  represents a single F group at the para position of the phenyl ring to which it is attached.

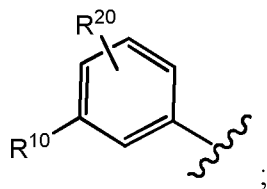
In a twelfth embodiment of the present invention, the Compounds of Formula (I) have the formula (Ia):



25 (Ia)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
wherein:

Z is:

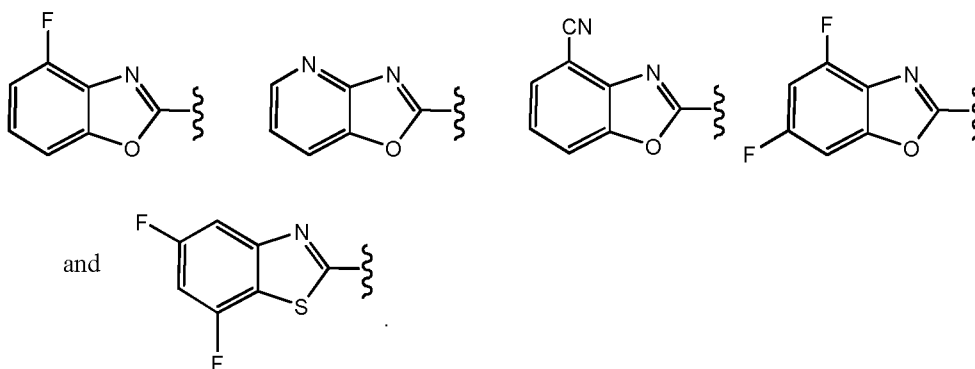


R<sup>10</sup> is a 9-membered bicyclic heteroaryl group, wherein said 9-membered bicyclic heteroaryl group is optionally substituted with up to 2 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-N(R<sup>70</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -  
 5 CF<sub>3</sub>, -NHC(O)-heterocyclyl, -NHC(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -C(O)NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -C(O)OH, -  
 C(O)O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -NHC(O)-aryl, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -O-SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)  
 and -CN, wherein the heterocyclyl moiety of said -NHC(O)-heterocyclyl group can be  
 optionally substituted on a ring carbon or ring nitrogen atom with a -C(O)O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) group;

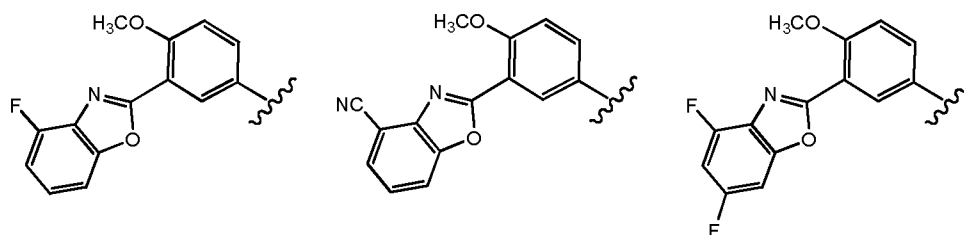
R<sup>20</sup> represents up to 2 optional substituents, which can be the same or different,  
 10 and are selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-heterocyclyl,  
 -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl), -O-SO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -CN;

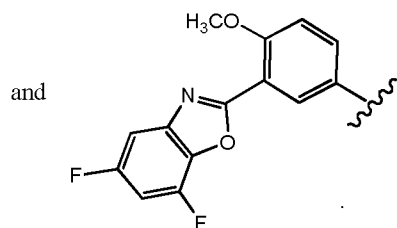
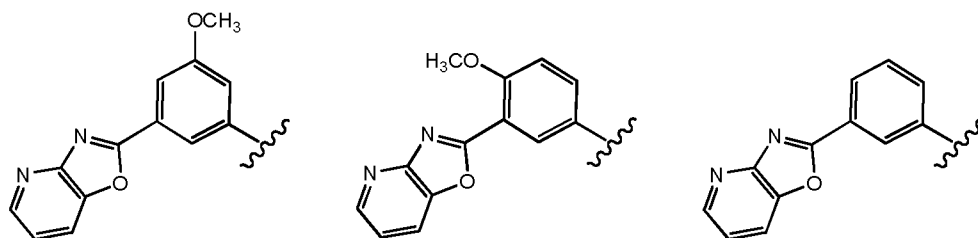
R<sup>40</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-CN; and  
 each occurrence of t is independently an integer ranging from 0 to 6.

15 In a first aspect of this twelfth embodiment, R<sup>10</sup> is selected from:

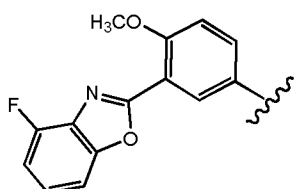


In a second aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is selected from:

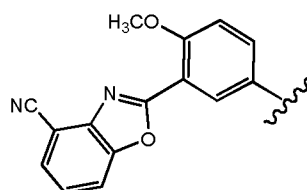




In a third aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is:

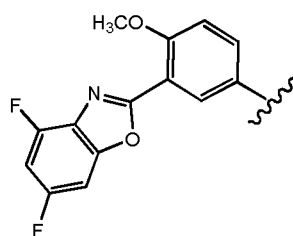


In a fourth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is:

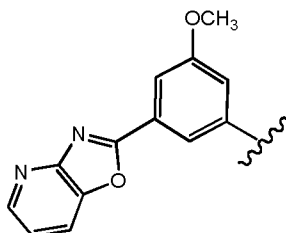


5

In a fifth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is:

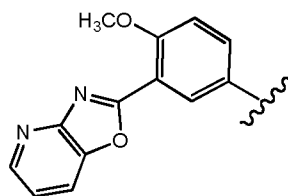


In a sixth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is:

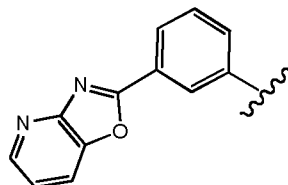


10

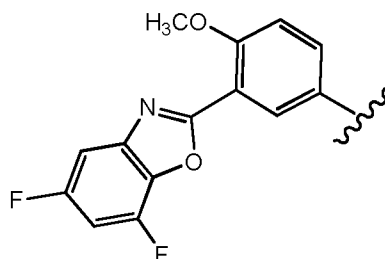
In a seventh aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is:



In a eighth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is:



In an ninth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is:

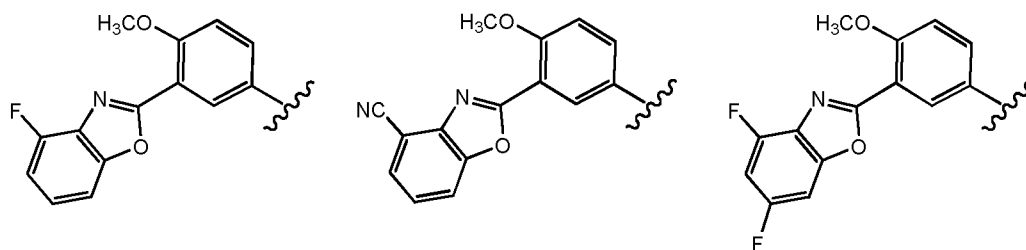


5

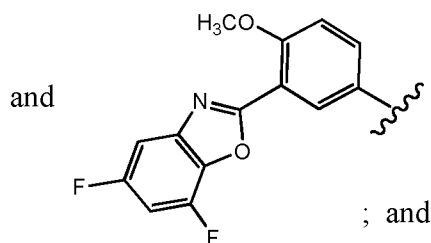
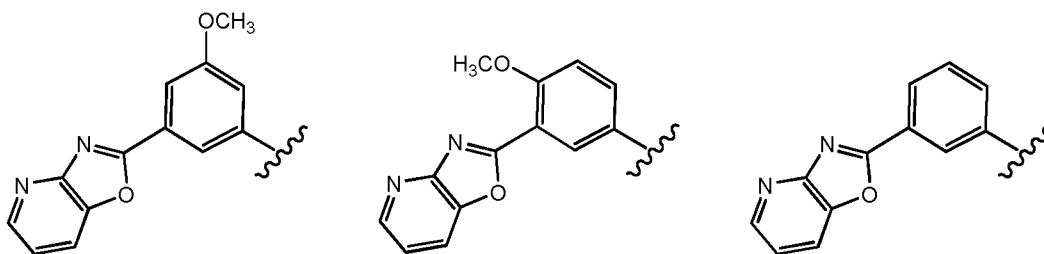
In a tenth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, R<sup>40</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl.

In an eleventh aspect of this twelfth embodiment, R<sup>40</sup> is -CH<sub>3</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-CN, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>F, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-OH. In a fifth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, R<sup>40</sup> is -CH<sub>3</sub>.

In an twelfth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is selected from:

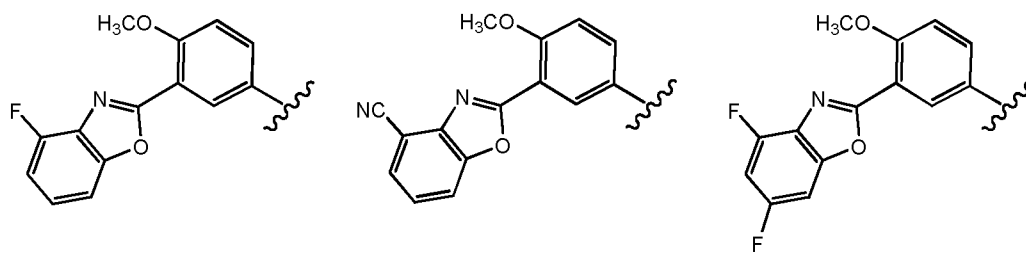


10

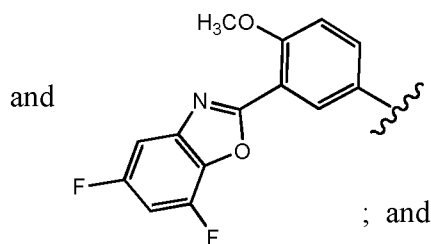
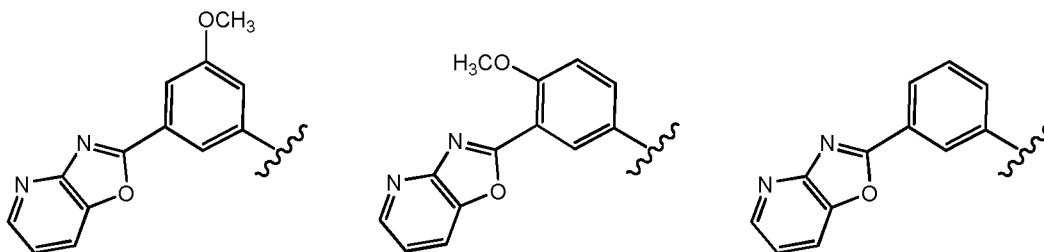


$R^{40}$  is  $-CH_3$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3-CN$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2F$ , or  $-CH_2CH_2C(CH_3)_2-OH$ .

In a thirteenth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is selected from:

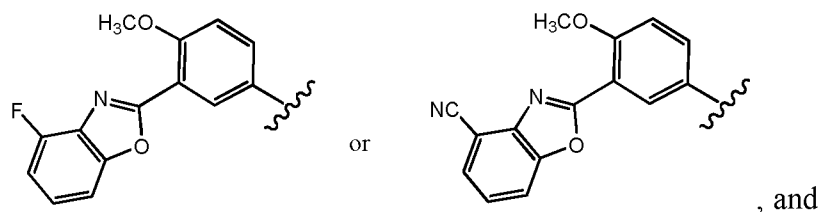


5



$R^{40}$  is  $-CH_3$ .

In a fourteenth aspect of this twelfth embodiment, Z is:



$R^{40}$  is  $-CH_3$ .

In a thirteenth embodiment of the present invention, the compound of the invention is selected from Compounds **1-256** shown in the Examples below, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Other embodiments of the present invention include the following:

- (a) A pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of a Compound of Formula (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- (b) The pharmaceutical composition of (a), further comprising a second therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of HCV antiviral agents, immunomodulators, and anti-infective agents.
- (c) The pharmaceutical composition of (b), wherein the HCV antiviral agent is an antiviral selected from the group consisting of direct inhibitors of HCV, including but not limited to NS3 and NS3/4A protease inhibitors, NS5A inhibitors and HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors.
- (d) A pharmaceutical combination that is (i) a Compound of Formula (I) and (ii) a second therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of HCV antiviral agents, immunomodulators, and anti-infective agents; wherein the Compound of Formula (I) and the second therapeutic agent are each employed in an amount that renders the combination effective for inhibiting HCV NS5B activity, or for inhibiting HCV viral replication, or for treating HCV infection and/or reducing the likelihood or severity of symptoms of HCV infection.
- (e) The combination of (d), wherein the HCV antiviral agents are one or more antiviral agents selected from the group consisting of direct inhibitors of HCV, including but not limited to NS3 and NS3/4A protease inhibitors, NS5A inhibitors and HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors.
- (f) A use of a Compound of Formula (I) in the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting HCV NS5B activity in a subject in need thereof.
- (g) A use of a Compound of Formula (I) in the preparation of a medicament for preventing and/or treating infection by HCV in a subject in need thereof.

(h) A method of treating HCV infection and/or reducing the likelihood or severity of symptoms of HCV infection in a subject in need thereof, which comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a Compound of Formula (I).

(i) The method of (h), wherein the Compound of Formula (I) is administered in combination with an effective amount of at least one second therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of HCV antiviral agents, immunomodulators, and anti-infective agents.

(j) The method of (i), wherein the HCV antiviral agent is an antiviral selected from the group consisting of direct inhibitors of HCV, including but not limited to NS3 and NS3/4A protease inhibitors, NS5A inhibitors and HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors.

(k) A method of inhibiting HCV viral replication and/or HCV viral production in a cell-based system, which comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a Compound of Formula (I) in combination with an effective amount of at least one second therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of HCV antiviral agents, immunomodulators, and anti-infective agents.

(l) The method of (k), wherein the HCV antiviral agent is an antiviral selected from the group consisting of direct inhibitors of HCV, including but not limited to NS3 and NS3/4A protease inhibitors, NS5A inhibitors and HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors.

(m) A method of inhibiting HCV NS5B activity in a subject in need thereof, which comprises administering to the subject the pharmaceutical composition of (a), (b), or (c) or the combination of (d) or (e).

(n) A method of treating HCV infection and/or reducing the likelihood or severity of symptoms of HCV infection in a subject in need thereof, which comprises administering to the subject the pharmaceutical composition of (a), (b), or (c) or the combination of (d) or (e).

In the embodiments of the compounds and salts provided above, it is to be understood that each embodiment may be combined with one or more other embodiments, to the extent that such a combination provides a stable compound or salt and is consistent with the description of the embodiments. It is further to be understood that the embodiments of compositions and methods provided as (a) through (n) above are understood to include all embodiments of the compounds and/or salts, including such embodiments as result from combinations of embodiments.

Additional embodiments of the invention include the pharmaceutical compositions, combinations, uses and methods set forth in (a) through (n) above, wherein the

compound of the present invention employed therein is a compound of one of the embodiments, aspects, classes, sub-classes, or features of the compounds described above. In all of these embodiments, the compound may optionally be used in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or hydrate as appropriate.

5                   The present invention also includes a compound of the present invention for use (i) in, (ii) as a medicament for, or (iii) in the preparation of a medicament for: (a) inhibiting HCV NS5B activity, or (b) inhibiting HCV viral replication, or (c) treating HCV infection and/or reducing the likelihood or severity of symptoms of HCV infection, or (d) use in medicine. In these uses, the compounds of the present invention can optionally be employed in combination  
10 with one or more second therapeutic agents selected from HCV antiviral agents, anti-infective agents, and immunomodulators.

                  As used herein, all ranges are inclusive, and all sub-ranges are included within such ranges, although not necessarily explicitly set forth. In addition, the term "or," as used herein, denotes alternatives that may, where appropriate, be combined; that is, the term "or"  
15 includes each listed alternative separately as well as their combination.

                  As used herein, the term "alkyl" refers to any linear or branched chain alkyl group having a number of carbon atoms in the specified range. Thus, for example, "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl" (or "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl") refers to all of the hexyl alkyl and pentyl alkyl isomers as well as n-, iso-, sec- and t-butyl, n- and isopropyl, ethyl and methyl. As another example, "C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl" refers to n-, iso-,  
20 sec- and t-butyl, n- and isopropyl, ethyl and methyl. Alkyl groups may be substituted as indicated.

                  The term "halogenated" refers to a group or molecule in which a hydrogen atom has been replaced by a halogen. Similarly, the term "haloalkyl" refers to a halogenated alkyl group. The term "halogen" (or "halo") refers to atoms of fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine  
25 (alternatively referred to as fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo).

                  The term "alkoxy" refers to an "alkyl-O-" group. Alkoxy groups may be substituted as indicated.

                  The term "cycloalkyl" refers to any cyclic ring of an alkane or alkene having a number of carbon atoms in the specified range. Thus, for example, "C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl" (or "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>  
30 cycloalkyl") refers to cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, cycloheptenyl, cyclooctyl, and cyclooctenyl. The term "cycloalkoxy" refers to a "cycloalkyl-O-" group. Cycloalkyl groups may be substituted as indicated.

The term "aryl" (or "aryl ring system") refers to aromatic mono- and poly-carbocyclic ring systems wherein the individual carbocyclic rings in the polyring systems are fused or attached to each other via a single bond. As used herein, the term aryl includes aromatic mono- and poly-carbocyclic ring systems that include from 0 to 4 heteroatoms (non-carbon atoms) that are independently chosen from N, O and S. Suitable aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl, biphenylenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl and pyrrolyl, as well as those discussed below. Aryl groups may be substituted as indicated. Aryl ring systems may include, where appropriate, an indication of the variable to which a particular ring atom is attached. Illustrative examples of aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl and anthracenyl. In one embodiment, an aryl group is phenyl. Unless otherwise indicated, substituents to the aryl ring systems can be attached to any ring atom, provided that such attachment results in formation of a stable ring system.

The term "carbocycle" (and variations thereof such as "carbocyclic") as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, refers to (i) a C<sub>5</sub> to C<sub>7</sub> monocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring, or (ii) a C<sub>8</sub> to C<sub>10</sub> bicyclic saturated or unsaturated ring system. Each ring in (ii) is either independent of, or fused to, the other ring, and each ring is saturated or unsaturated. Carbocycle groups may be substituted as indicated. When the carbocycles contain one or more heteroatoms independently chosen from N, O and S, the carbocycles may also be referred to as "heterocycles," as defined below. The carbocycle may be attached to the rest of the molecule at any carbon or nitrogen atom that results in a stable compound. The fused bicyclic carbocycles are a subset of the carbocycles; *i.e.*, the term "fused bicyclic carbocycle" generally refers to a C<sub>8</sub> to C<sub>10</sub> bicyclic ring system in which each ring is saturated or unsaturated and two adjacent carbon atoms are shared by each of the rings in the ring system. A fused bicyclic carbocycle in which both rings are saturated is a saturated bicyclic ring system. Saturated carbocyclic rings are also referred to as cycloalkyl rings, *e.g.*, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, *etc.* A fused bicyclic carbocycle in which one or both rings are unsaturated is an unsaturated bicyclic ring system. Carbocycle ring systems may include, where appropriate, an indication of the variable to which a particular ring atom is attached. Unless otherwise indicated, substituents to the ring systems can be attached to any ring atom, provided that such attachment results in formation of a stable ring system.

Unless indicated otherwise, the term "heterocycle" (and variations thereof such as "heterocyclic" or "heterocyclyl") broadly refers to (i) a stable 5- to 7-membered, saturated or unsaturated monocyclic ring, or (ii) a stable 8- to 10-membered bicyclic ring system, wherein each ring in (ii) is independent of, or fused to, the other ring or rings and each ring is saturated or

unsaturated, and the monocyclic ring or bicyclic ring system contains one or more heteroatoms (e.g., from 1 to 6 heteroatoms, or from 1 to 4 heteroatoms) independently selected from N, O and S and a balance of carbon atoms (the monocyclic ring typically contains at least one carbon atom and the bicyclic ring systems typically contain at least two carbon atoms); and wherein any one or more of the ring nitrogen and ring sulfur heteroatoms is optionally oxidized, for example to provide a ring N-oxide group or a ring  $-S(O)_2-$  group, and any one or more of the nitrogen heteroatoms is optionally quaternized. Unless otherwise specified, the heterocyclic ring may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom, provided that attachment results in the creation of a stable structure. Heterocycle groups may be substituted as indicated, and unless otherwise specified, the substituents may be attached to any atom in the ring, whether a heteroatom or a carbon atom, provided that a stable chemical structure results. Representative examples include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, azepanyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, and tetrahydrofuryl (or tetrahydrofuranlyl).

Unless expressly stated to the contrary, the term "heteroaryl ring system" refers to aryl ring systems, as defined above, that include from 1 to 4 heteroatoms (non-carbon atoms) that are independently chosen from N, O and S. In the case of substituted heteraromatic rings containing at least one nitrogen atom (e.g., pyridine), such substitutions can be those resulting in N-oxide formation. Representative examples of heteroaromatic rings include pyridyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, thienyl (or thiophenyl), thiazolyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, isooxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, and thiadiazolyl. Representative examples of bicyclic heterocycles include benzotriazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, quinoxalyl, quinazolyl, cinnolinyl, chromanyl, isochromanyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, quinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuranyl, 2,3-dihydrobenzo-1,4-dioxinyl and benzo-1,3-dioxolyl.

Unless otherwise specifically noted as only "substituted", alkyl, cycloalkyl, and aryl groups are not substituted. Preferably, the substituents are selected from the group which includes, but is not limited to, halo,  $C_1-C_{20}$  alkyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})_2$ ,  $-NO_2$ , oxo,  $-CN$ ,  $-N_3$ ,  $-OH$ ,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_3-C_{10}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_2-C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2-C_6$  alkynyl,  $(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})S(O)_{0-2}$ , aryl- $S(O)_{0-2}$ ,  $(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})S(O)_{0-2}(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})C(O)NH-$ ,  $H_2N-C(NH)-$ ,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})CF_3$ ,  $(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})C(O)-$ ,  $(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})OC(O)-$ ,  $(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})C(O)_{1-2}(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $(C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl})OC(O)NH-$ , aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclalkyl, halo-aryl, halo-aralkyl, halo-heterocycle and halo-heterocyclalkyl.

As used herein, the term "compound" is intended to encompass chemical agents described by generic Formula (I) in all forms, including hydrates and solvates of such chemical agents. In addition, the term "compound" is intended to encompass prodrugs of the chemical agents described by generic Formula (I).

5 In the Compounds of Formula (I), the atoms may exhibit their natural isotopic abundances, or one or more of the atoms may be artificially enriched in a particular isotope having the same atomic number, but an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number predominantly found in nature. The present invention is meant to include all suitable isotopic variations of the Compounds of Formula (I). For example, different isotopic  
10 forms of hydrogen (H) include protium ( $^1\text{H}$ ) and deuterium ( $^2\text{H}$  or D). Protium is the predominant hydrogen isotope found in nature. Enriching for deuterium may afford certain therapeutic advantages, such as increasing *in vivo* half-life or reducing dosage requirements, or may provide a compound useful as a standard for characterization of biological samples. Isotopically-enriched compounds within Formula (I) can be prepared without undue  
15 experimentation by conventional techniques well known to those skilled in the art or by processes analogous to those described in the Schemes and Examples herein using appropriate isotopically-enriched reagents and/or intermediates.

Unless expressly stated to the contrary, all ranges cited herein are inclusive. For example, a heteroaryl ring described as containing from "1 to 3 heteroatoms" means the ring can  
20 contain 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms. It is also to be understood that any range cited herein includes within its scope all of the sub-ranges within that range. The oxidized forms of the heteroatoms N and S are also included within the scope of the present invention.

When any variable (for example,  $\text{R}^{20}$  or  $\text{R}^{60}$ ) occurs more than one time in any constituent or in Formula (I) or in any other formula depicting and describing compounds of the  
25 invention, its definition on each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

Unless expressly stated to the contrary, substitution by a named substituent is permitted on any atom provided such substitution is chemically allowed and results in a stable  
30 compound. A "stable" compound is a compound that can be prepared and isolated and whose structure and properties remain or can be caused to remain essentially unchanged for a period of time sufficient to allow use of the compound for the purposes described herein (*e.g.*, therapeutic or prophylactic administration to a subject).

As a result of the selection of substituents and substituent patterns, certain of the compounds of the present invention can have asymmetric centers and can occur as mixtures of stereoisomers, or as individual diastereomers, or enantiomers. All isomeric forms of these compounds, whether isolated or in mixtures, are within the scope of the present invention.

5 As would be recognized by one of ordinary skill in the art, certain of the compounds of the present invention can exist as tautomers. For the purposes of the present invention a reference to a Compound of Formula (I) is a reference to the compound *per se*, or to any one of its tautomers *per se*, or to mixtures of two or more tautomers.

10 The compounds of the present inventions are useful in the inhibition of HCV replication (*e.g.*, HCV NS5B activity), the treatment of HCV infection and/or reduction of the likelihood or severity of symptoms of HCV infection. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful in treating infection by HCV after suspected past exposure to HCV by such means as blood transfusion, exchange of body fluids, bites, accidental needle stick, or exposure to patient blood during surgery.

15 The compounds of this invention are useful in the preparation and execution of screening assays for antiviral compounds. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful for identifying resistant HCV replicon cell lines harboring mutations within NS5B, which are excellent screening tools for more powerful antiviral compounds. Furthermore, the compounds of this invention are useful in establishing or determining the binding site of other  
20 antivirals to the HCV replicase.

The compounds of the present invention may be administered in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to a salt that possesses the effectiveness of the parent compound and that is not biologically or otherwise undesirable (*e.g.*, is neither toxic nor otherwise deleterious to the recipient thereof). Suitable  
25 salts include acid addition salts that may, for example, be formed by mixing a solution of the compound of the present invention with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, or benzoic acid. Many of the compounds of the invention carry an acidic moiety, in which case suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof can include alkali metal salts (*e.g.*, sodium or potassium salts), alkaline  
30 earth metal salts (*e.g.*, calcium or magnesium salts), and salts formed with suitable organic ligands such as quaternary ammonium salts. Also, in the case of an acid (-COOH) or alcohol group being present, pharmaceutically acceptable esters can be employed to modify the solubility or hydrolysis characteristics of the compound.

The term "administration" and variants thereof (*e.g.*, "administering" a compound) in reference to a compound of the invention mean providing the compound or a prodrug of the compound to the individual in need of treatment. When a compound of the invention is provided in combination with one or more other active agents (*e.g.*, antiviral agents useful for treating HCV infection), "administration" and its variants are each understood to include concurrent and sequential provision of the compound or salt and other agents.

As used herein, the term "composition" is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combining the specified ingredients.

By "pharmaceutically acceptable" is meant that the ingredients of the pharmaceutical composition must be compatible with each other and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

The term "subject" (alternatively referred to herein as "patient"), as used herein, refers to human or a chimpanzee. In one embodiment, the subject is a human.

The term "effective amount" as used herein means that amount of active compound or pharmaceutical agent that elicits the biological or medicinal response in a tissue, system, animal or human that is being sought by a researcher, veterinarian, medical doctor or other clinician. In one embodiment, the effective amount is a "therapeutically effective amount" for the alleviation of one or more symptoms of the disease or condition being treated. In another embodiment, the effective amount is a "prophylactically effective amount" for reduction of the severity or likelihood of one or more symptoms of the disease or condition. In another embodiment, the effective amount is a "therapeutically effective amount" for inhibition of HCV viral replication and/or HCV viral production. The term also includes herein the amount of active compound sufficient to inhibit HCV NS5B activity and thereby elicit the response being sought (*i.e.*, an "inhibition effective amount"). When the active compound (*i.e.*, active ingredient) is administered as the salt, references to the amount of active ingredient are to the free acid or free base form of the compound.

For the purposes of inhibiting HCV NS5B polymerase, treating HCV infection and/or reducing the likelihood or severity of symptoms of HCV infection and inhibiting HCV viral replication and/or HCV viral production, the compounds of the present invention, optionally in the form of a salt, can be administered by any means that produces contact of the active agent with the agent's site of action. They can be administered by one or more conventional means available for use in conjunction with pharmaceuticals, either as individual

therapeutic agents or in a combination of therapeutic agents. They can be administered alone, but typically are administered with a pharmaceutical carrier selected on the basis of the chosen route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice. The compounds of the invention can, for example, be administered by one or more of the following: orally, parenterally  
5 (including subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques), by inhalation (such as in a spray form), or rectally, in the form of a unit dosage of a pharmaceutical composition containing an effective amount of the compound and conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. Liquid preparations suitable for oral administration (*e.g.*, suspensions, syrups, elixirs and the like) can be prepared  
10 according to techniques known in the art and can employ any of the usual media such as water, glycols, oils, alcohols and the like. Solid preparations suitable for oral administration (*e.g.*, powders, pills, capsules and tablets) can be prepared according to techniques known in the art and can employ such solid excipients as starches, sugars, kaolin, lubricants, binders, disintegrating agents and the like. Parenteral compositions can be prepared according to  
15 techniques known in the art and typically employ sterile water as a carrier and optionally other ingredients, such as solubility aids. Injectable solutions can be prepared according to methods known in the art wherein the carrier comprises a saline solution, a glucose solution or a solution containing a mixture of saline and glucose. Further description of methods suitable for use in preparing pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention and of ingredients suitable for  
20 use in said compositions is provided in Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 21<sup>st</sup> edition (ed. University of the Sciences in Philadelphia; Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, 2005).

The compounds of this invention can be administered orally in a dosage range of 0.001 to 1000 mg/kg of mammal (*e.g.*, human) body weight per day in a single dose or in divided  
25 doses. One dosage range is 0.01 to 500 mg/kg body weight per day orally in a single dose or in divided doses. Another dosage range is 0.1 to 100 mg/kg body weight per day orally in single or divided doses. For oral administration, the compositions can be provided in the form of tablets or capsules containing 1.0 to 500 mg of the active ingredient, particularly 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 50, 75, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 400, and 500 mg of the active ingredient for the symptomatic  
30 adjustment of the dosage to the patient to be treated. The specific dose level and frequency of dosage for any particular patient may be varied and will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the metabolic stability and length of action of that compound, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, mode and time of

administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity of the particular condition, HCV viral genotype, viral resistance, and the host undergoing therapy.

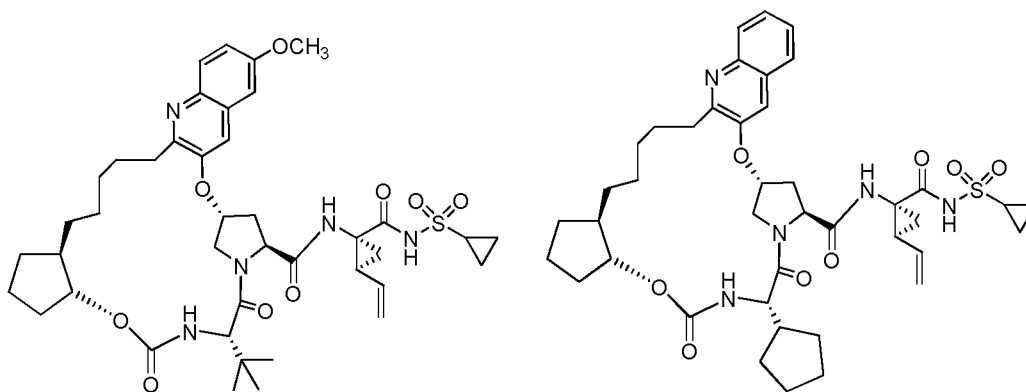
As noted above, the present invention also relates to a method of inhibiting HCV NS5B activity, inhibiting HCV viral replication and/or HCV viral production, treating HCV infection and/or reducing the likelihood or severity of symptoms of HCV infection with a compound of the present invention in combination with one or more therapeutic agents and a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the present invention and one or more therapeutic agents selected from the group consisting of a HCV antiviral agent, an immunomodulator, and an anti-infective agent. Such therapeutic agents active against HCV include, but are not limited to, ribavirin, levovirin, viramidine, thymosin alpha-1, R7025 (an enhanced interferon (Roche)), interferon- $\beta$ , interferon- $\alpha$ , pegylated interferon- $\alpha$  (peginterferon- $\alpha$ ), a combination of interferon- $\alpha$  and ribavirin, a combination of peginterferon- $\alpha$  and ribavirin, a combination of interferon- $\alpha$  and levovirin, and a combination of peginterferon- $\alpha$  and levovirin. The combination of pegylated-interferon and ribaviron represents the current Standard of Care for HCV treatment. The combination of one or more compounds of the present invention with the Standard of Care for HCV treatment, pegylated-interferon and ribaviron is specifically contemplated as being encompassed by the present invention. Interferon- $\alpha$  includes, but is not limited to, recombinant interferon- $\alpha$ 2a (such as ROFERON interferon available from Hoffmann-LaRoche, Nutley, NJ), pegylated interferon- $\alpha$ 2a (PEGASYS), interferon- $\alpha$ 2b (such as INTRON-A interferon available from Schering Corp., Kenilworth, NJ), pegylated interferon- $\alpha$ 2b (PEGINTRON), a recombinant consensus interferon (such as interferon alfacon-1), albuferon (interferon- $\alpha$  bound to human serum albumin (Human Genome Sciences)), and a purified interferon- $\alpha$  product. Amgen's recombinant consensus interferon has the brand name INFERGEN. Levovirin is the L-enantiomer of ribavirin which has shown immunomodulatory activity similar to ribavirin. Viramidine represents an analog of ribavirin disclosed in International Patent Application Publication WO 01/60379. In accordance with the method of the present invention, the individual components of the combination can be administered separately at different times during the course of therapy or concurrently in divided or single combination forms.

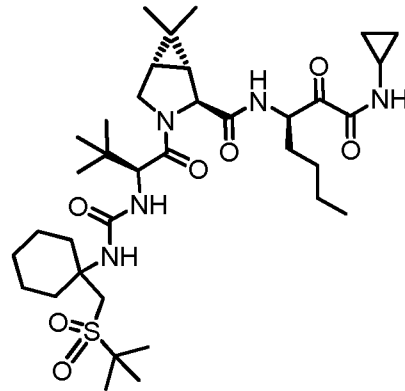
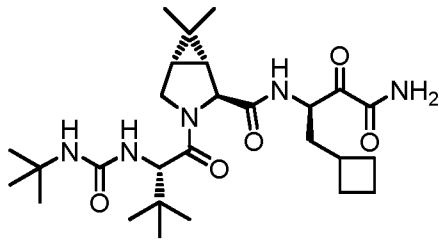
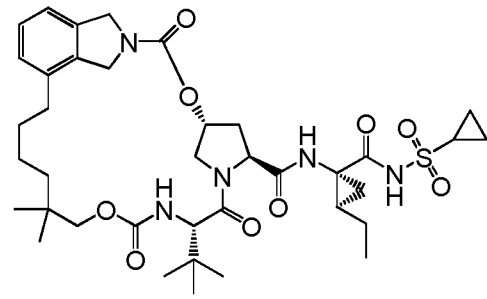
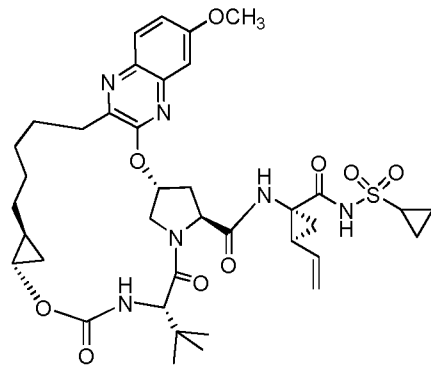
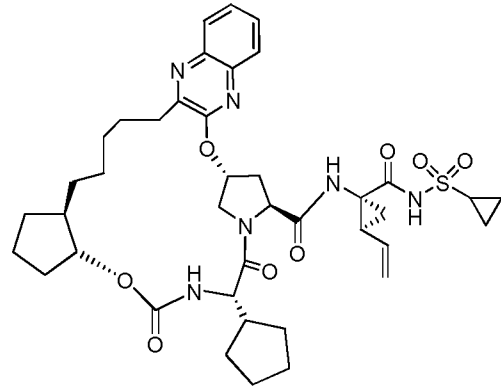
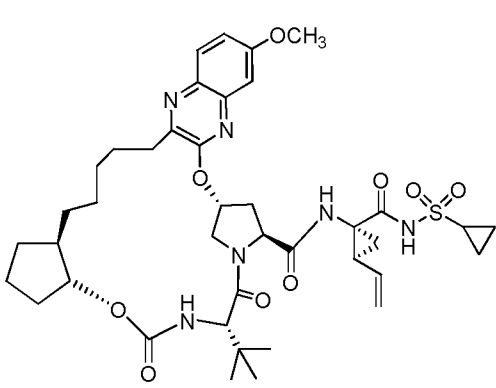
For the treatment of HCV infection, the compounds of the invention may also be administered in combination with an antiviral agent NS5B polymerase inhibitor, *e.g.*, R7128 (Roche), valopicitabine (NM-283; Idenix) and 2'-F-2'-beta-methylcytidine (*see also* WO 2005/003147).

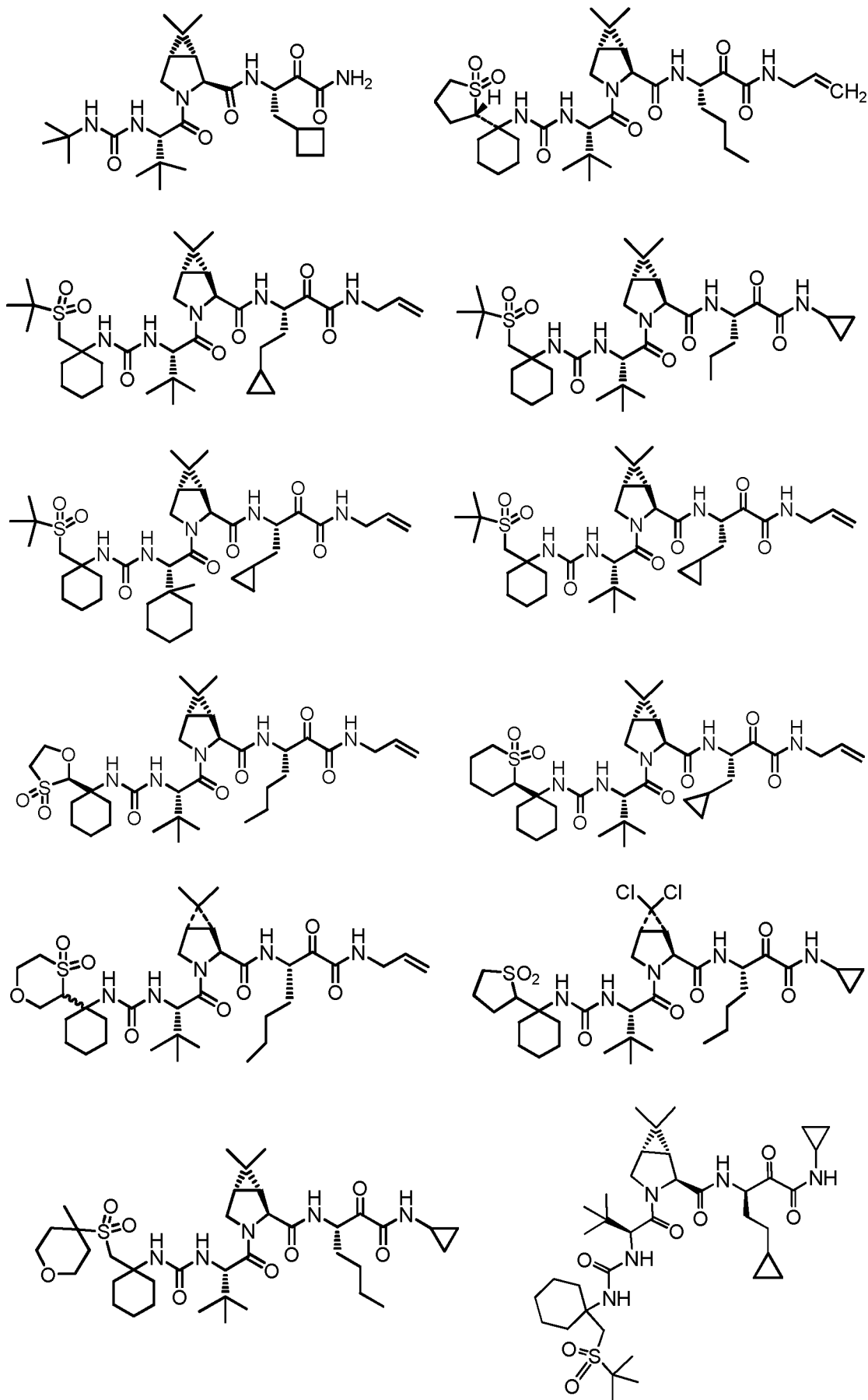
. The compounds of the present invention also may be combined for the treatment of HCV infection with antiviral 2'-C-branched ribonucleosides disclosed in Rogers E. Harry-O'Kuru *et al.*, *A Short, Flexible Route toward 2'-C-Branched Ribonucleosides*, 62 J. ORG. CHEM. 1754-59 (1997); Michael S. Wolfe & Rogers E. Harry-O'Kuru, *A Concise Synthesis of 2'-C-Methylribonucleosides*, 36(42) TETRAHEDRON LETTERS 7611-14 (1995); U.S. Patent No. 3,480,613; and International Patent Application Publications WO 01/90121, WO 01/92282, WO 02/32920, WO 04/002999, WO 04/003000 and WO 04/002422; the entire contents of each of which are incorporated by reference. Such 2'-C-branched ribonucleosides include, but are not limited to, 2'-C-methyl-cytidine, 2'-C-methyl-uridine, 2'-C-methyl-adenosine, 2'-C-methyl-guanosine, and 9-(2-C-methyl-β-D-ribofuranosyl)-2,6-diaminopurine, and the corresponding amino acid ester of the ribose C-2', C-3', and C-5' hydroxyls and the corresponding optionally substituted cyclic 1,3-propanediol esters of the 5'-phosphate derivatives.

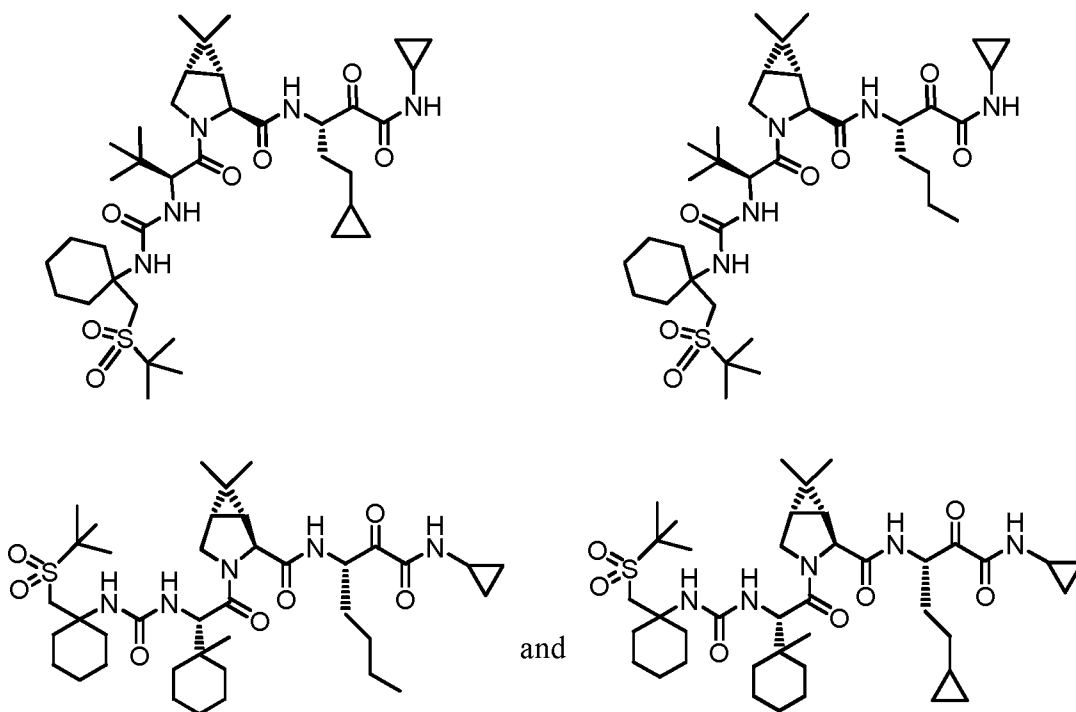
For the treatment of HCV infection, the compounds of the present invention may also be administered in combination with an agent that is an inhibitor of HCV NS3 serine protease. HCV NS3 serine protease is an essential viral enzyme and has been described to be an excellent target for inhibition of HCV replication. Exemplary substrate and non-substrate based inhibitors of HCV NS3 protease inhibitors are disclosed in International Patent Application Publications WO 98/22496, WO 98/46630, WO 99/07733, WO 99/07734, WO 99/38888, WO 99/50230, WO 99/64442, WO 00/09543, WO 00/59929, WO 02/48116, WO 02/48172, WO 2008/057208 and WO 2008/057209, in British Patent No. GB 2 337 262, and in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,323,180 and 7,470,664.

Further examples of HCV protease inhibitors useful in the present compositions and methods include, but are not limited to, the following compounds:









and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

The compounds of the present invention may also be combined for the treatment of HCV infection with nucleosides having anti-HCV properties, such as those disclosed in International Patent Application Publications WO 02/51425, WO 01/79246, WO 02/32920, WO 02/48165 and WO 2005/003147 (including R1656, (2'*R*)-2'-deoxy-2'-fluoro-2'-*C*-methylcytidine, shown as compounds 3-6 on page 77); WO 01/68663; WO 99/43691; WO 02/18404 and WO 2006/021341, and U.S. Patent Application Publication US 2005/0038240, including 4'-azido nucleosides such as R1626, 4'-azidocytidine; U.S. Patent Application Publications US 2002/0019363, US 2003/0236216, US 2004/0006007, US 2004/0063658 and US 2004/0110717; U.S. Patent Nos. 7,105,499, 7,125,855, 7,202,224; and International Patent Application Publications WO 02/100415, WO 03/026589, WO 03/026675, WO 03/093290, WO 04/011478, WO 04/013300 and WO 04/028481; the content of each is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

For the treatment of HCV infection, the compounds of the present invention may also be administered in combination with an agent that is an inhibitor of HCV NS5B polymerase. Such HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors that may be used as combination therapy include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in International Patent Application Publications WO 02/057287, WO 02/057425, WO 03/068244, WO 2004/000858, WO 04/003138 and WO 2004/007512; U.S. Patent Nos. 6,777,392, 7,105,499, 7,125,855, 7,202,224 and U.S. Patent

Application Publications US 2004/0067901 and US 2004/0110717; the content of each is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In one embodiment, additional nucleoside HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors that are used in combination with the present HCV NS5B inhibitors are selected from the following compounds: 4-amino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-arabinofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-methylamino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-dimethylamino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-cyclopropylamino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(2-C-vinyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(2-C-hydroxymethyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(2-C-fluoromethyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-5-methyl-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine-5-carboxylic acid; 4-amino-5-bromo-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-5-chloro-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-5-fluoro-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 2,4-diamino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 2-amino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 2-amino-4-cyclopropylamino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 2-amino-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-4(3*H*)-one; 4-amino-7-(2-C-ethyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(2-C,2-O-dimethyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-4(3*H*)-one; 2-amino-5-methyl-7-(2-C, 2-O-dimethyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-4(3*H*)-one; 4-amino-7-(3-deoxy-2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(3-deoxy-2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-arabinofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-2-fluoro-7-(2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(3-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(3-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-xylofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(2,4-di-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; 4-amino-7-(3-deoxy-3-fluoro-2-C-methyl- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-7*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]pyrimidine; and the corresponding 5'-triphosphates; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The compounds of the present invention may also be combined for the treatment of HCV infection with non-nucleoside inhibitors of HCV polymerase such as those disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Publications US 2006/0100262 and US 2009/0048239; International Patent Application Publications WO 01/77091, WO 01/47883, WO 02/04425, WO 02/06246, 5 WO 02/20497, WO 2005/016927 (in particular JTK003), WO 2004/041201, WO 2006/066079, WO 2006/066080, WO 2008/075103, WO 2009/010783 and WO 2009/010785; the content of each is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In one embodiment, additional non-nucleoside HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors that are used in combination with the present HCV NS5B inhibitors are selected from the 10 following compounds: 14-cyclohexyl-6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-6-(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-3-methoxy-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-3-methoxy-6-methyl-5,6,7,8- 15 tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; methyl ({[(14-cyclohexyl-3-methoxy-6-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocin-11-yl)carbonyl]amino} sulfonyl)acetate; ({[(14-cyclohexyl-3-methoxy-6-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocin-11-yl)carbonyl]amino} sulfonyl)acetic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-*N*-[(dimethylamino)sulfonyl]-3-methoxy-6-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxamide; 3-chloro-14-cyclohexyl-6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7- 20 oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine 11-carboxylic acid; *N*'-(11-carboxy-14-cyclohexyl-7,8-dihydro-6*H*-indolo[1,2-*e*][1,5]benzoxazocin-7-yl)-*N,N*-dimethylethane-1,2-diaminium bis(trifluoroacetate); 14-cyclohexyl-7,8-dihydro-6*H*-indolo[1,2-*e*][1,5]benzoxazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-3-methoxy-6-methyl-7-oxo- 25 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-3-methoxy-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-6-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-7-oxo-6-(2-piperidin-1-ylethyl)- 30 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-6-(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-6-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-6-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-7-oxo-

5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-*N*-  
[(dimethylamino)sulfonyl]-7-oxo-6-(2-piperidin-1-ylethyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*]  
[2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxamide; 14-cyclohexyl-6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-*N*-  
[(dimethylamino)sulfonyl]-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-  
5 carboxamide; 14-cyclopentyl-6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*]  
[2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclohexyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*]  
[2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 6-allyl-14-cyclohexyl-3-methoxy-5,6,7,8-  
tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid; 14-cyclopentyl-6-[2-  
(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-11-carboxylic acid;  
10 14-cyclohexyl-6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazocine-  
11-carboxylic acid; 13-cyclohexyl-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrofuro[3',2':6,7][1,4]diazocino[1,8-  
*a*]indole-10-carboxylic acid; 15-cyclohexyl-6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7-oxo-6,7,8,9-  
tetrahydro-5*H*-indolo[2,1-*a*][2,6]benzodiazonine-12-carboxylic acid; 15-cyclohexyl-8-oxo-  
6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-indolo[2,1-*a*][2,5]benzodiazonine-12-carboxylic acid; 13-cyclohexyl-6-  
15 oxo-6,7-dihydro-5*H*-indolo[1,2-*d*][1,4]benzodiazepine-10-carboxylic acid; and pharmaceutically  
acceptable salts thereof.

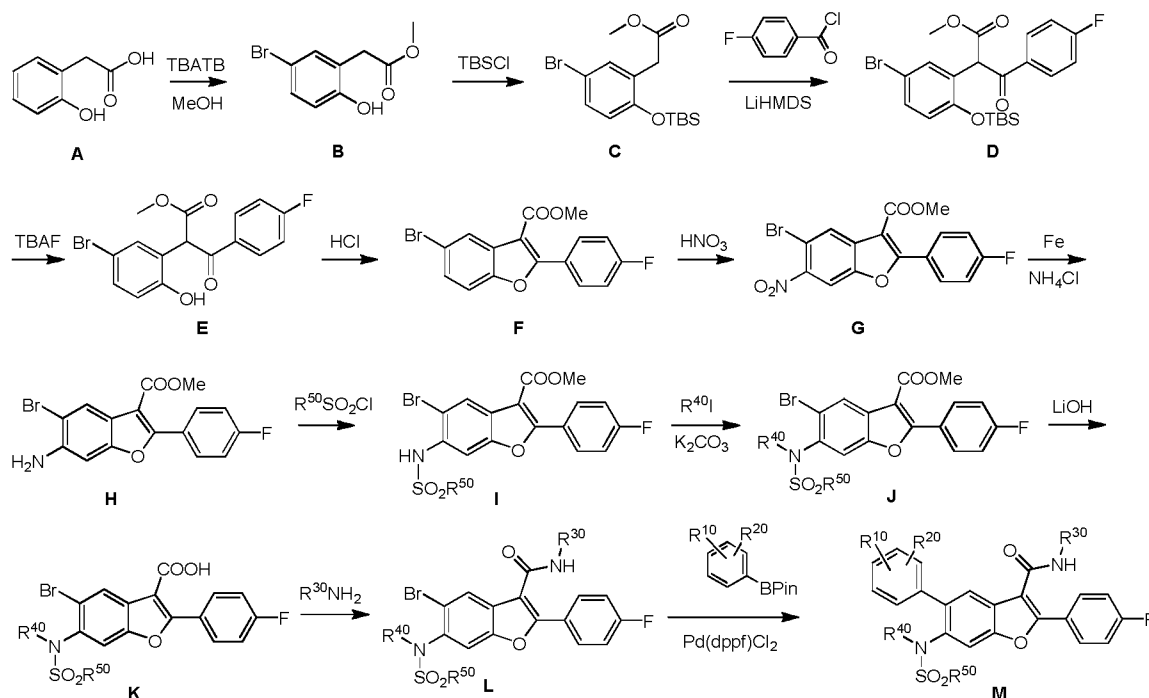
In another embodiment, the present HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors are used in  
combination with non-nucleoside HCV NS5A inhibitors and pharmaceutically acceptable salts  
thereof.

20 The HCV NS5B inhibitory activity of the present compounds may be tested using  
assays known in the art. The HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors described herein have activities  
in a genotype 1b replicon assay as described in the Examples. The assay is performed by  
incubating a replicon harboring cell-line in the presence of inhibitor for a set period of time and  
measuring the effect of the inhibitor on HCV replicon replication either directly by quantifying  
25 replicon RNA level, or indirectly by measuring enzymatic activity of a co-encoded reporter  
enzyme such as luciferase or  $\beta$ -lactamase. By performing a series of such measurements at  
different inhibitor concentrations, the effective inhibitory concentration of the inhibitor ( $EC_{50}$  or  
 $EC_{90}$ ) is determined. See Jan M. Vrolijk *et al.*, *A replicons-based bioassay for the measurement  
of interferons in patients with chronic hepatitis C*, 110 J. VIROLOGICAL METHODS 201 (2003).  
30 Such assays may also be run in an automated format for high through-put screening. See Paul  
Zuck *et al.*, *A cell-based  $\beta$ -lactamase reporter gene assay for the identification of inhibitors of  
hepatitis C virus replication*, 334 ANALYTICAL BIOCHEMISTRY 344 (2004).

The present invention also includes processes for making Compounds of Formula (I). The compounds of the present invention can be readily prepared according to the following reaction schemes and examples, or modifications thereof, using readily available starting materials, reagents and conventional synthesis procedures. In these reactions, it is also possible to make use of variants which are themselves known to those of ordinary skill in this art, but are not mentioned in greater detail. Furthermore, other methods for preparing compounds of the invention will be readily apparent to the person of ordinary skill in the art in light of the following reaction schemes and examples. Unless otherwise indicated, all variables are as defined above. The following reaction schemes and examples serve only to illustrate the invention and its practice.

### General Schemes

#### Scheme 1

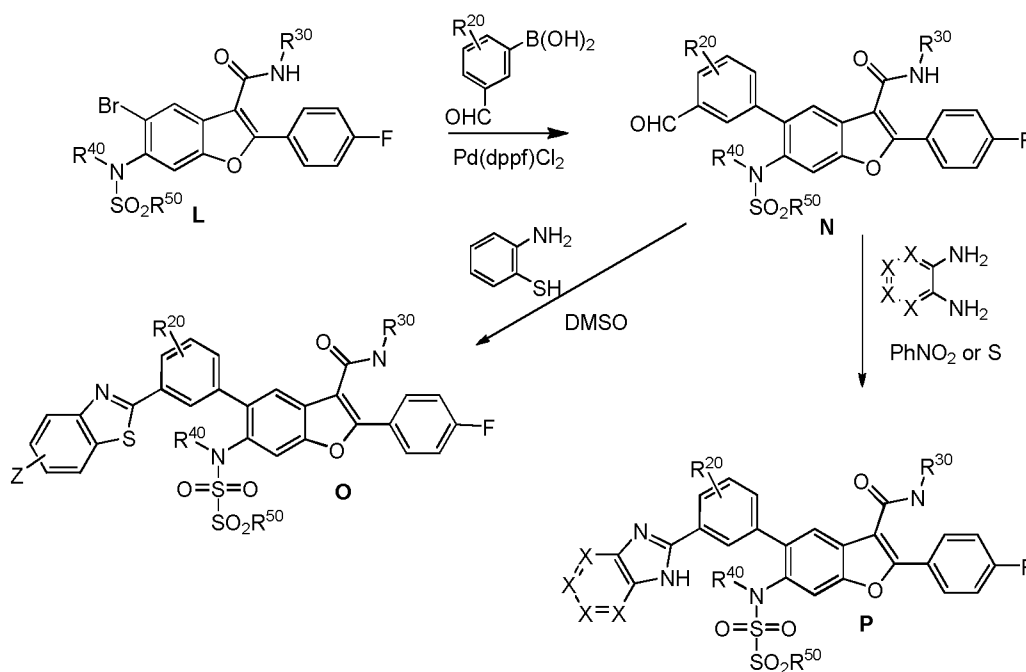


This scheme describes a method useful for making the compounds of formula **M**, which correspond to the Compounds of Formula (I) wherein BPin is pinacoldiborane;  $R^{60}$  is para-F; and  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{50}$  are defined above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

A compound of formula **A** can be brominated, then esterified using TBATB in MeOH to provide compounds of formula **B**. The phenol group of **B** can then be protected as its TBS derivative to provide compounds of formula **C**, which can be acylated using 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride to provide compounds of formula **D**. The phenol hydroxyl group of **D**

can then be deprotected using TBAF, followed by an intramolecular acid-mediated cyclization to provide compounds of formulas **E** and **F** sequentially. A compound of formula **F** can subsequently be converted to a compound of formula **G** upon treatment with fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Compounds of formula **H** can be obtained from compounds of formula **G** via reduction of the nitro group in **G**, and the resulting amino group in compounds of formula **H** can then be sulfonated using a reagent of formula  $\text{R}^{50}\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$  to provide sulfonamide compounds of formula **I**. A compound of formula **I** can then be coupled with  $\text{R}^{40}\text{I}$  in the presence of potassium carbonate to provide compounds of formula **J**, followed by base-catalyzed hydrolysis of the ester group in **J** to provide compounds of formula **K**. The carboxylic acid group of **K** can then be condensed with an amine of formula  $\text{R}^{30}\text{NH}_2$  in the presence of an amide-forming reagent, such as EDCI or HOBT, to provide compounds of formula **L**. Transition-metal mediated coupling of the bromo moiety of **L** with a substituted phenyl boronic ester (alternatively boronic acid, alkyl tin, silicon, or other types of coupling partners may be used) finally provides the target compounds of formula **M**.

15

**Scheme 2**

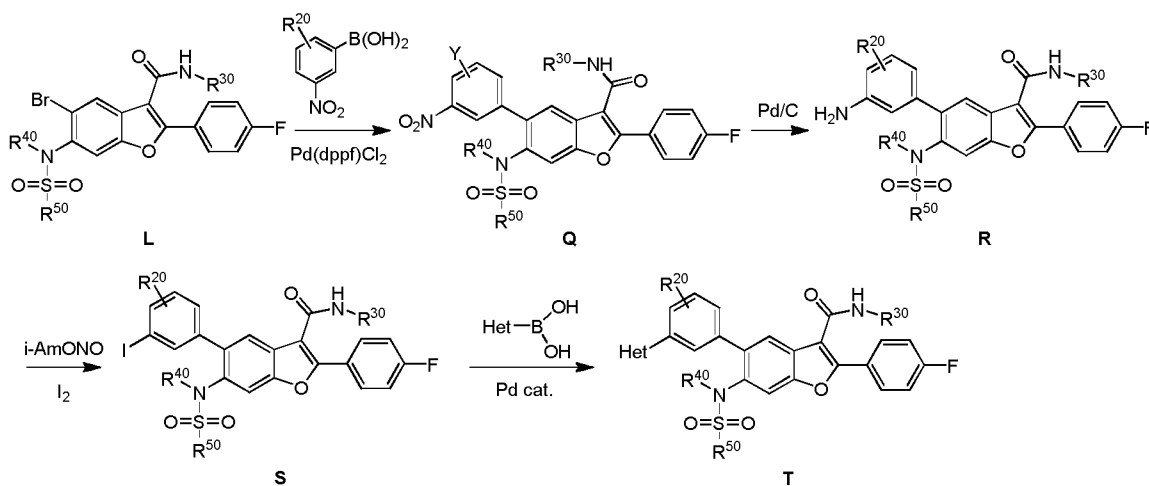
This scheme describes methods useful for making: (a) compounds of formula **O**, which correspond to the Compounds of Formula (I) wherein  $\text{R}^{10}$  is benzthiazolyl;  $\text{R}^{60}$  is para-F; and  $\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $\text{R}^{30}$ ,  $\text{R}^{40}$  and  $\text{R}^{50}$  are defined above for the Compounds of Formula (I), and (b) compounds of formula **P**, which correspond to the Compounds of Formula (I) wherein  $\text{R}^{10}$  is

20

benzimidazole or other bicyclic imidazole derivative;  $R^{60}$  is para-F; and  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{50}$  are defined above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

A compound of formula **L** can be coupled with a substituted or unsubstituted 3-formylphenylboronic acid using a transition metal catalyst, such as  $\text{Pd}(\text{dppf})\text{Cl}_2$ , to provide compounds of the formula **N**. Compounds of formula **N** are then cyclized with ortho amino thiophenols or ortho di-amino compounds to provide the target compounds of formulas **O** and **P**, respectively.

### Scheme 3



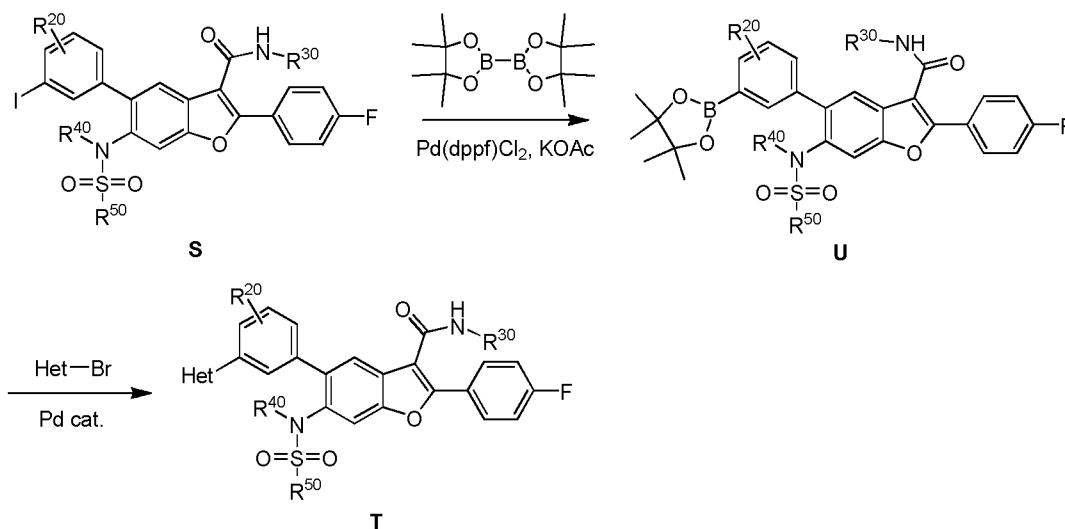
10

This scheme describes a method useful for making the compounds of formula **T**, which correspond to the Compounds of Formula (I) wherein Het is a heterocyclyl or heteroaryl group;  $R^{60}$  is para-F; and  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{50}$  are defined above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

A compound of formula **L** can be coupled with a substituted or unsubstituted 3-nitrophenylboronic acid catalyzed by a transition metal, in this case  $\text{Pd}(\text{dppf})\text{Cl}_2$ , to provide the compounds of formula **Q**. Compounds of formula **Q** can then be hydrogenated to provide the amino compounds of formula **R**, which are reacted with  $i\text{-AmONO} / \text{I}_2$ , to provide the iodo compounds of formula **S**. Transition metal mediated coupling of **S** with a heterocyclic boronic acid (alternatively boronic ester, alkyl tin, silicon, or other types of coupling partners may be used) provides the target compounds of formula **T**.

20

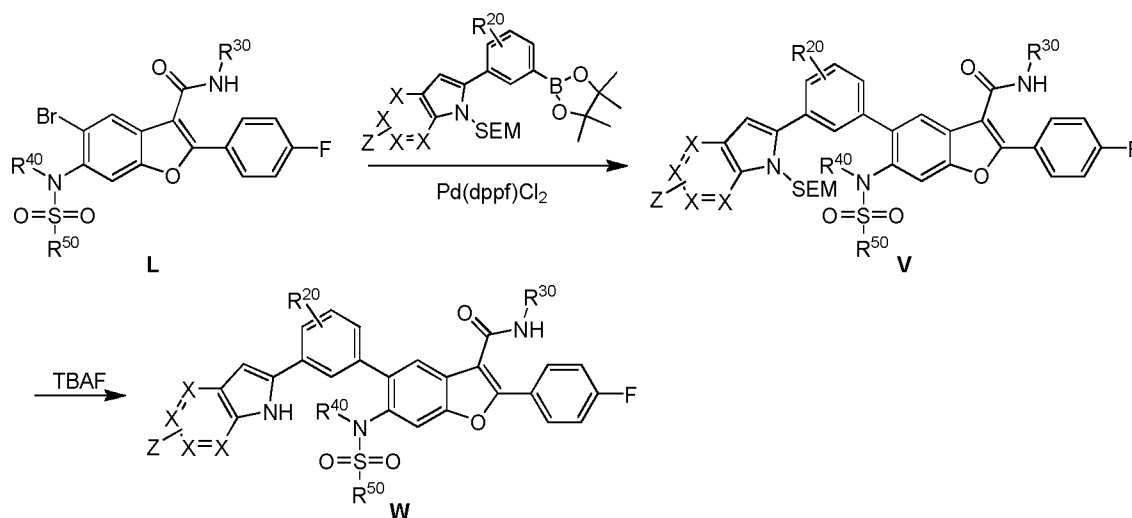
### Scheme 4



This scheme describes an alternate useful for making the compounds of formula **T**, which correspond to the Compounds of Formula (I) wherein Het is a heterocyclyl or heteroaryl group;  $R^{60}$  is para-F; and  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{50}$  are defined above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

An iodo compound of formuls **S** can be converted to boronic ester compounds of formula **U** in the presence of  $\text{Pd}(\text{dppf})\text{Cl}_2$ . A compound of formula **U** can then be coupled with and aryl bromide or heterocyclic bromide to provide the compounds of formula **T**.

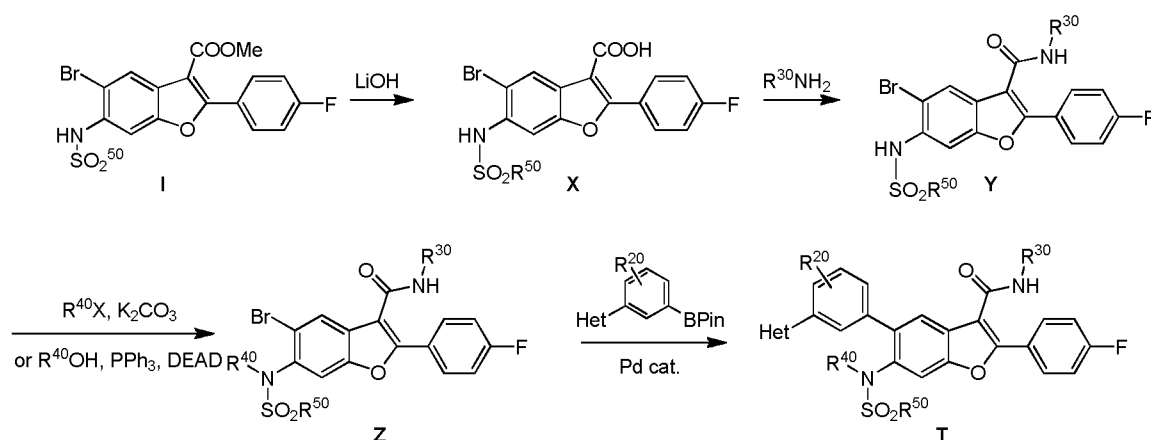
### 10 *Scheme 5*



This scheme describes a method useful for making the the compounds of formula **W**, which correspond to the Compounds of Formula (I) wherein  $R^{10}$  is indole or other bicyclic pyrrole derivative;  $R^{60}$  is para-F; and  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{40}$  and  $R^{50}$  are defined above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

A transition metal-mediated coupling of a compound of a bromo compound of formula **L** with a heterocycle substituted phenyl boronic ester (alternatively boronic acid, alkyl tin, silicon, or other types of coupling partners may be used) provides the compounds of formula **V**. The SEM protecting group of a compound of formula **V** can subsequently be deprotected using TBAF to provide the compounds of formula **W**.

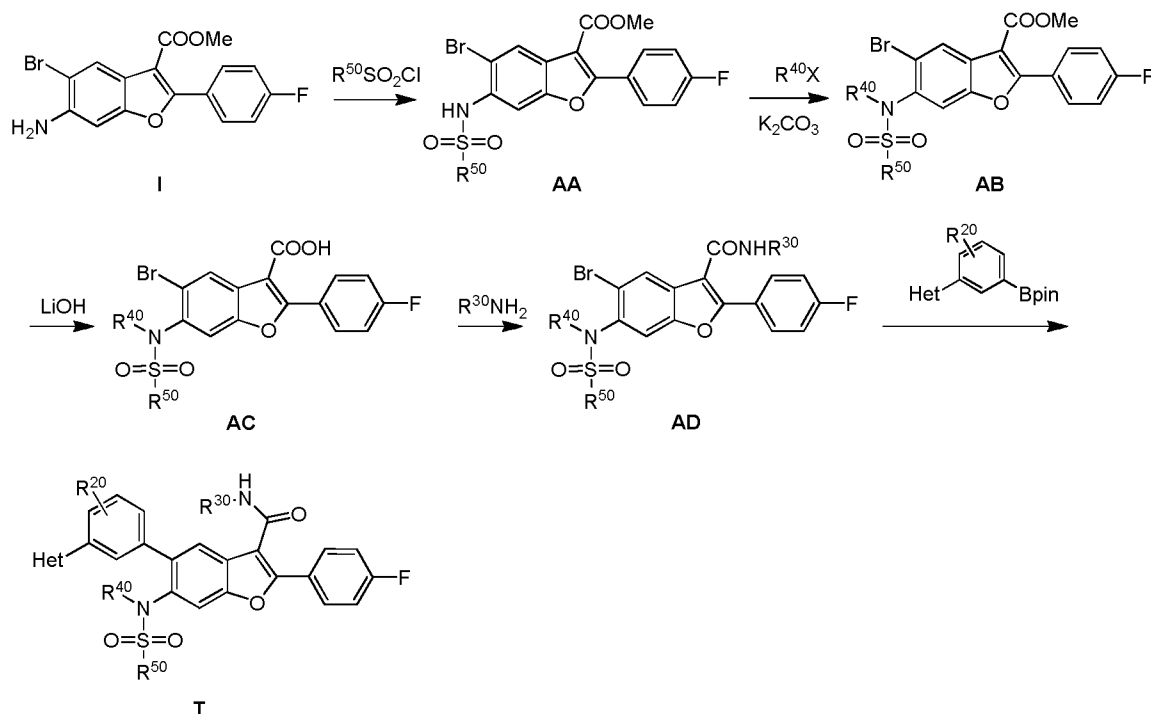
### Scheme 6



This scheme describes an alternate method useful for making the compounds of formula **T**, which correspond to the Compounds of Formula (I) wherein Het is a heterocyclyl or heteroaryl group; R<sup>60</sup> is para-F; and R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>40</sup> and R<sup>50</sup> are defined above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

The ester group of a compound of formula **I** can be hydrolyzed using aqueous base to provide a compound of formula **X**. The carboxylic acid moiety of **X** can then be condensed with an amine of formula R<sup>30</sup>NH<sub>2</sub> using common amide forming reagents, such as EDCI and HOBT, to provide the compounds of formula **Y**. The sulfonamide group of **Y** can then be coupled with a reagent of formula R<sup>40</sup>X in the presence of potassium carbonate or with a reagent of formula R<sup>40</sup>OH in the presence of PPh<sub>3</sub> and DEAD to provide compounds of fomrula **Z**. Transition metal mediated coupling of a compound of formula **Z** with a heterocycle-substituted phenyl boronic ester (alternatively boronic acid, alkyl tin, silicon, or other types of coupling partners may be used) provides the compounds of formula **T**.

### Scheme 7



This scheme describes yet another alternate method useful for making the compounds of formula **T**, which correspond to the Compounds of Formula (I) wherein Het is a heterocyclyl or heteroaryl group; R<sup>60</sup> is para-F; and R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>40</sup> and R<sup>50</sup> are defined above for the Compounds of Formula (I).

The amino group of a compound of formula **I** can be sulfonlated using a reagent of formula R<sup>50</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>Cl to provide the sulfonamide compounds of formula **AA**. A compound of formula **AA** can then be coupled with a reactant of formula R<sup>40</sup>X in the presence of potassium carbonate to provide the compounds of formula **AB**. The ester moiety of the compounds of formula **AB** can be readily hydrolyzed using aqueous base to provide the compounds of formula **AC**. The carboxylic acid group of **AC** is then condensed with an amine of formula R<sup>30</sup>NH<sub>2</sub> using common amide forming reagents, such as EDCI and HOBT, to provide the compounds of formula to **AD**. Transition metal mediated coupling of a compound of formula **AD** with a heterocycle-substituted phenyl boronic ester (alternatively boronic acid, alkyl tin, silicon, or other types of coupling partners may be used) provides the compounds of formula **T**.

### List of Abbreviations

AcOH	Acetic acid
i-AmONO	<i>iso</i> -Amylnitrite
<i>n</i> -BuLi	<i>n</i> -butyllithium

Bu <sub>3</sub> N	Tributylamine
CDCl <sub>3</sub>	Deuterated chloroform
Cs <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	Cesium carbonate
DCM	Dichloromethane
DEAD	Diethylazodicarboxylate
DMF	Dimethylformamide
DMSO	Dimethylsulfoxide
EDCI	N-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-N'-ethylcarbodiimide (also EDC)
Et <sub>3</sub> N	Triethylamine
EtOAc	Ethyl acetate
EtOH	Ethanol
EtOCCl, ClCOOEt	Ethyl chloroformate
HOBT	1-Hydroxy benzotriazole
<sup>1</sup> H-NMR	Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
HPLC	High Performance Liquid Chromatography
KOAc	Potassium acetate
K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Potassium Phosphate
LDA	Lithium diisopropylamide
LiHMDS	Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl) amide
LiOH·H <sub>2</sub> O	Lithium hydroxide monohydrate
MeNH <sub>2</sub>	Methanamine
MeCN	Acetonitrile
MeOD	Deuterated methanol
MeOH	Methanol
MeONH <sub>2</sub>	Methoxyamine
MS	Mass spectroscopy
Ms	Methanesulfonyl (mesyl)
MsCl	Methanesulfonyl chloride
NBS	N-Bromosuccinimide
NCS	N-Chlorosuccinimide
PE	Petroleum ether
PPh <sub>3</sub>	Triphenylphosphine

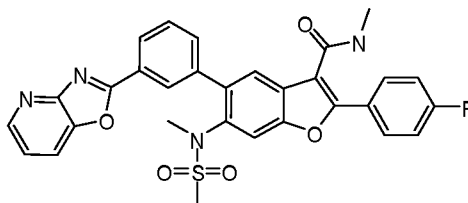
Pd-C, Pd/C	Palladium on carbon
Pd(dppf)Cl <sub>2</sub>	1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene-palladium(II)dichloride
Pd(PPh <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	1,1'-bis(tetrakis(triphenylphosphine))palladium(II)dichloride
Pd(PPh <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub>	Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0)
Ph	Phenyl
PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	Phenylboronic acid
PhNO <sub>2</sub>	Nitrobenzene
PhSO <sub>2</sub> Cl	Benzenesulfonyl chloride
<i>i</i> -PrNH <sub>2</sub>	Diisopropylamine
Py	Pyridine
RT	Room temperature, approximately 25°C
SEM	2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl
TBAF	Tetrabutyl ammonium fluoride
TBATB	Tetrabutylammonium tribromide
TBS	Tert-butyldimethylsilyl
TBSCl	Tert-butyldimethylsilylchloride
Tf	Trifluoromethanesulfonate (triflate)
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
TLC	Thin layer chromatography

## EXAMPLES

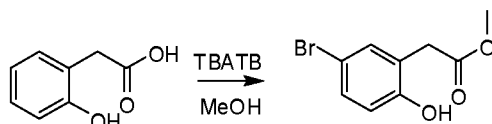
### Example 1

#### Preparation of Compound 1

5



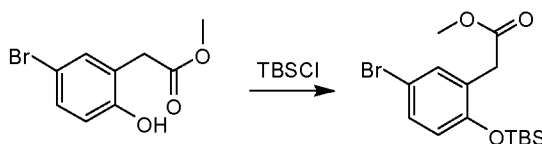
*Step 1 - Synthesis of Methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)acetate*



2-(2-hydroxyphenyl)acetic acid (484 g, 3.18 mol) was dissolved in methanol, and then tetrabutylammonium tribromide (1549 g, 3.18 mol) was added to the solution. The resulting mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 18 hours. After evaporation of solvent *in vacuo*, the residue obtained was dissolved in EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl, water and brine, dried and concentrated, the residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluted with PE / EtOAc = 10 / 1) to give pure methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)acetate (750 g, 94%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.48 (br s, 1H), 7.20~7.25 (m, 2H), 6.75~6.78 (m, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.62 (s, 2H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 245.

10

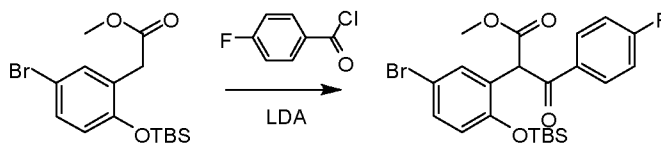
*Step 2 - Synthesis of Methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)phenyl)acetate*



To a stirring solution of methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)acetate (750 g, 3.06 mol) in dichloromethane (4 L) was added imidazole (416 g, 6.1 mol) and TBSCl (692 g, 4.6 mol) at 0 °C. After stirred for about 15 hours at room temperature, the reaction mixture was washed with water, brine and concentrated *in vacuo*, the residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluted with PE / EtOAc = 30 / 1) to furnish pure product of methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-(tertbutyldimethylsilyloxy) phenyl)acetate (880 g, 80%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.23 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J<sub>1</sub> = 8.4 Hz, J<sub>2</sub> = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.50 (s, 2H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.15 (s, 6H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 359.

20

*Step 3 - Synthesis of Methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)phenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-oxopropanoate*



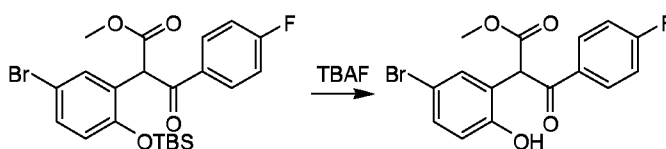
A solution of methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)phenyl)acetate (220 g, 0.62 mol) in THF (1.5 L) at -78 °C was treated dropwise with a THF solution of LDA (0.74 mol, freshly prepared from *i*-Pr<sub>2</sub>NH and *n*-BuLi). After stirred for 1 hour, a solution of 4-

25

fluorobenzoyl chloride (106 g, 0.68 mol) in THF was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at -78 °C for 1 hour and at 0 °C for another 1 hours. The mixture was quenched with 1 N HCl, and then THF was removed *in vacuo*, the residue obtained was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was concentrated and purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluted with PE / EtOAc = 10 / 1) to provide pure product of methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-(tert-butyl dimethylsilyloxy)phenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-oxopropanoate (236 g, 80%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.83~7.87 (m, 2H), 7.28 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (dd, J<sub>1</sub> = 8.4 Hz, J<sub>2</sub> = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.93~6.98 (m, 2H), 6.63 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.86 (s, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.18 (s, 3H), 0.10 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 481.

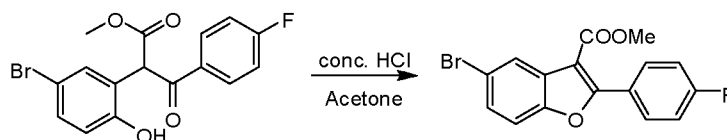
10

*Step 4 - Synthesis of Methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-oxopropanoate*



TBAF (217.5 g, 0.83 mol) was added to a solution of methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-(tert-butyl dimethylsilyloxy)phenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-oxopropanoate (267 g, 554.6 mol) in THF (2 L), and the mixture was allowed to stir at 0 °C for 1 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was suspended in H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluted with PE / EtOAc from 10 / 1 to 5 / 1) to provide methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-oxopropanoate (178.6 g, 88%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.99 (m, 2H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (m, 2H), 6.68 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 367.

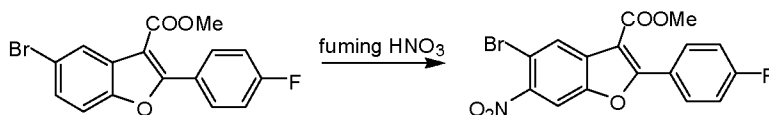
*Step 5 - Synthesis of Methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate*



To a solution of methyl 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-oxopropanoate (50 g, 136.1 mmol) in acetone (200 mL) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid and the mixture was heated to reflux for 1 hour. Then the reaction mixture was

concentrated *in vacuo*, suspended in H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. Then the organic layer was concentrated to provide the crude product of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate. It was used for the next step without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.05 (m, 2H), 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 349.

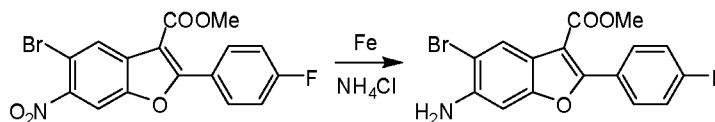
*Step 6 - Synthesis of Methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-nitro-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate*



To a solution of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate (50 g, 143.2 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (300 mL) at room temperature, was added dropwise fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL) and the reaction was allowed to stir for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, then concentrated *in vacuo* to provide methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-nitro-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate, which was used without further purification.

15

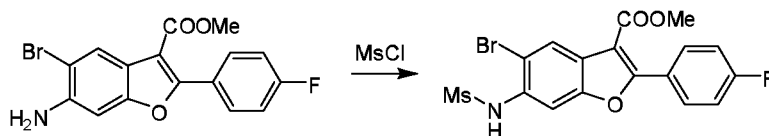
*Step 7 - Synthesis of Methyl 6-amino-5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate*



A mixture of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-nitro-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate (100 g, crude), iron filings (100 g, 1.79 mol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (200 g, 3.74 mol) in MeOH / THF / H<sub>2</sub>O (8 / 8 / 5, 1 L) was heated to reflux and allowed to stir at this temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*, the residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluted with PE / EtOAc = 10 / 1 and then with pure dichloromethane) to furnish pure product of methyl 6-amino-5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate (41.2 g, 44.5%, 3 steps overall). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.96 (m, 2H), 7.05~7.10 (m, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 4.18 (br s, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 364.

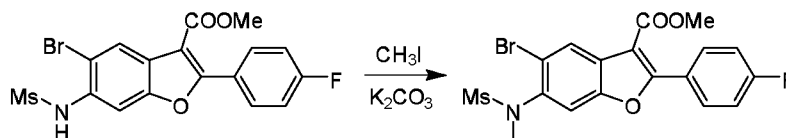
25

*Step 8 - Synthesis of Methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(methylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate*



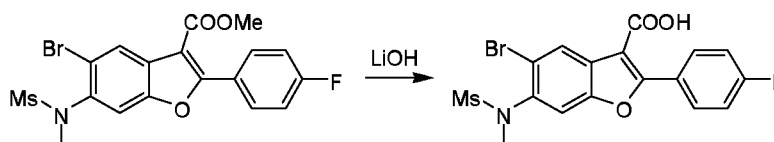
MsCl (25.2 g, 219.7 mmol) was added to a solution of methyl 6-amino-5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate (40 g, 109.8 mmol) and pyridine (26.1 g, 329.5 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (300 mL) at 0 °C. After stirred for about 15 hours at room temperature, the mixture was diluted with water, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was crystalized from EtOAc to provide the product of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(methylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate (38.2 g, 78.6%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.99~8.03 (m, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.11~7.16 (m, 2H), 6.82 (br s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 442.

*Step 9 - Synthesis of Methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate*



CH<sub>3</sub>I (3.53 g, 24.9 mmol) was added to a mixture of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(methylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate (10 g, 22.61 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.25 g, 45.2 mmol) and KI (1.88 g, 11.31 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> protection. The mixture was allowed to stir at reflux for about 15 hours. After concentrated, H<sub>2</sub>O was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was crystalized from EtOAc to provide methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate (9.6 g, 93%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.05~8.09 (m, 2H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.17~7.22 (m, 2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.10 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 456.

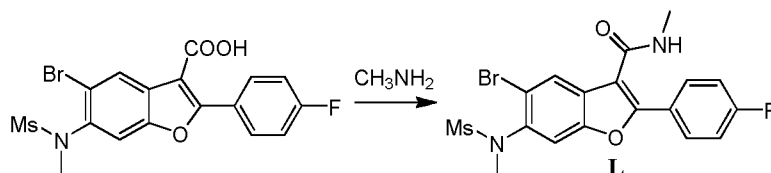
*Step 10 – Synthesis of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid*



To a solution of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylate (20 g, 43.8 mmol) in dioxane / H<sub>2</sub>O (1 / 1, 100 mL) was added LiOH·H<sub>2</sub>O (18.39 g, 0.44 mol), and the mixture was heated to reflux for 3 hours, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O, 1 N HCl was added until pH reached 3, and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. The solvent was removed by concentration to provide the crude product of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (18.2 g, 93.8%). It was used for the next step without further purification.

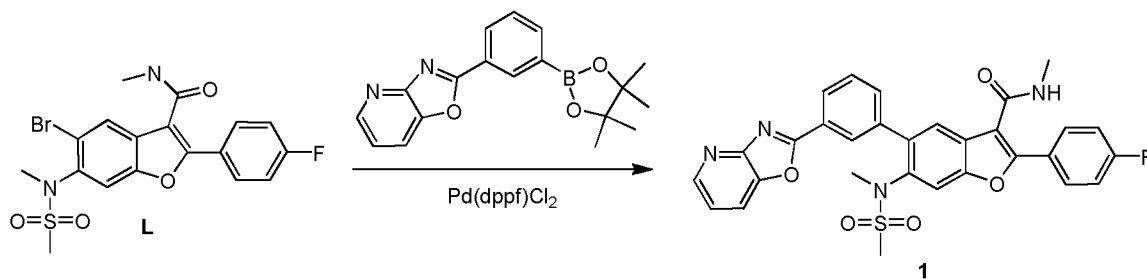
10

*Step 11 – Synthesis of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound L)*



A solution of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-1-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (21 g, 47.5 mmol), HOBT (7.06 g, 52.2 mmol) and EDCI (9 g, 47.5 mmol) in dry DMF (200 mL) was allowed to stir at room temperature. After 30 minutes, Et<sub>3</sub>N (16 mL) and CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (HCl salt, 6.41 g, 95 mmol) was added to the mixture, and the mixture was allowed to stir for about 15 hours. After the solvent was removed, H<sub>2</sub>O was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was crystallized from EtOAc to provide compound L (19.5 g, 90%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.88~7.92 (m, 2H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.18~7.23 (m, 2H), 5.78 (br s, 1H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 3.00 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 455.

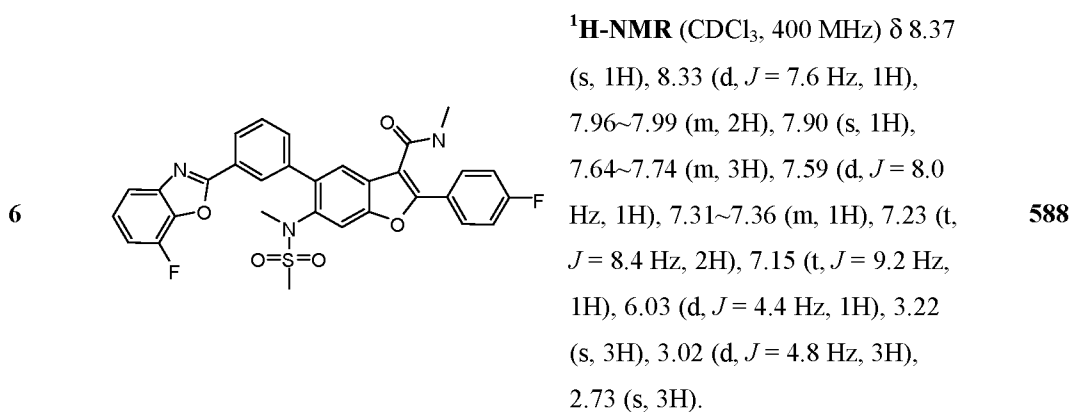
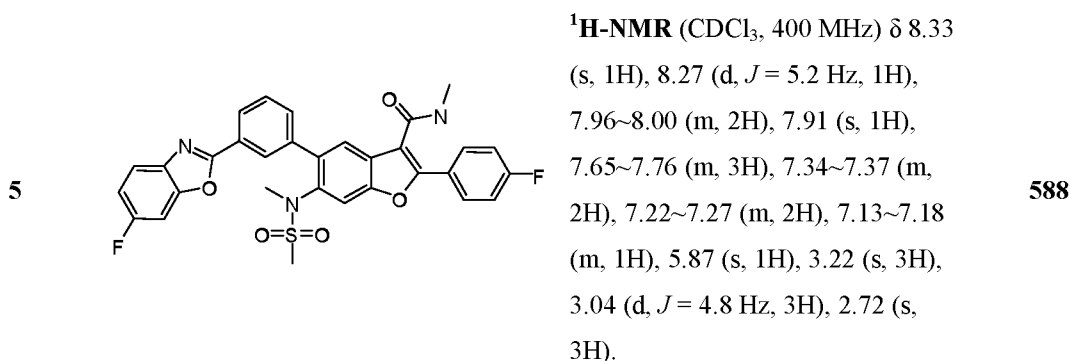
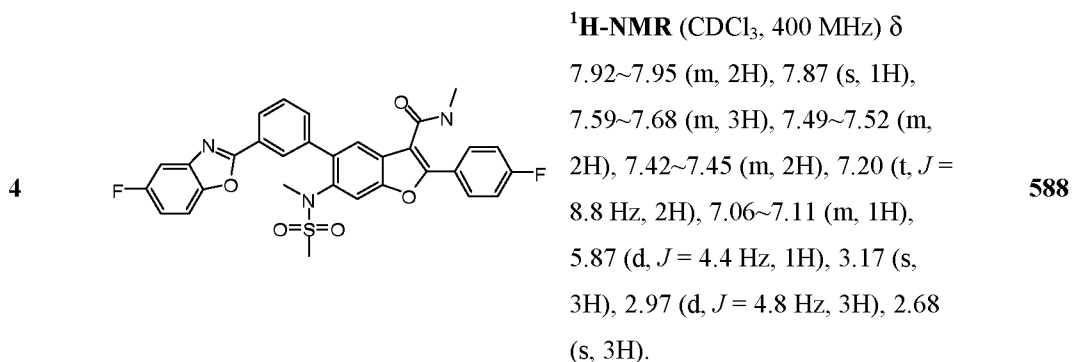
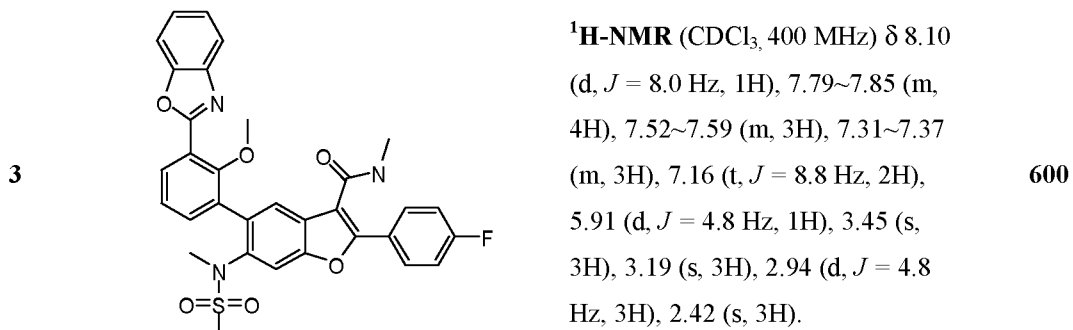
*Step 12 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 1)*



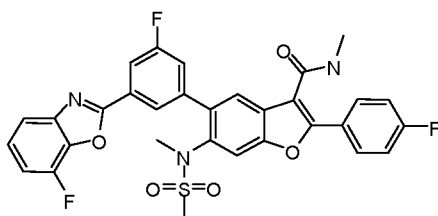
To a degassed solution of 2-[3-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine (prepared from corresponding bromide, 587 mg, 1.82 mmol) was added a solution of Compound L (635 mg, 1.40 mmol) and  $K_3PO_4$  (771 mg, 3.64 mmol) in dry DMF (6 mL). To the resulting solution was added  $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$  (30 mg) and the reaction mixture was placed under  $N_2$  atmosphere, heated to 100 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 6 hours. After cooled to room temperature and filtered, the filtrate was washed with  $H_2O$ , brine, and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using column chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 1 : 1) to provide Compound 1 (430 mg, 53.9%) as white solid.  $^1H$ -NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.60~8.61 (m, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.33 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.91~7.95 (m, 3H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.62~7.66 (m, 2H), 7.35~7.38 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 5.93~5.94 (m, 1H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.71 (s, 3H). MS ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>: 571.

Compounds 2-29, 31-126, 199, 248-250 and 252-256, depicted in the table below, were prepared using the method described in Example 1 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

Compound	Structure	NMR	MS ( $M+H$ ) <sup>+</sup>
2		$^1H$ -NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz) $\delta$ 8.30~8.36 (m, 2H), 7.98 (s, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.62~7.68 (m, 4H), 7.40 (s, 2H), 7.21~7.25 (m, 2H), 5.97 (s, 1H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.71 (s, 3H).	570



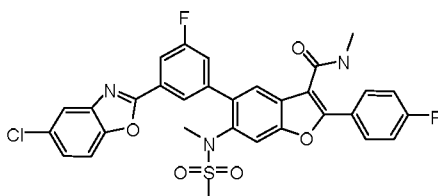
7



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.82~7.93 (m, 4H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.23~7.28 (m, 1H), 7.14 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (t, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.87 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.73 (s, 3H).

606

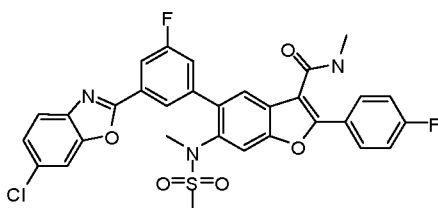
8



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.10~8.11 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 8.00~8.03 (m, 4H), 7.97~7.98 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.85~7.87 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.60~7.62 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.52~7.53 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.81~2.82 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H).

622

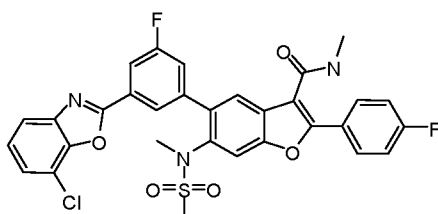
9



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.94~7.99 (m, 4H), 7.68~7.73 (m, 2H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.38~7.45 (m, 2H), 7.23~7.27 (m, 2H), 5.88 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 3.03 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H).

622

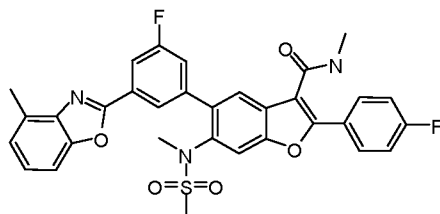
10



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.89~7.91 (m, 1H), 7.87~7.89 (m, 1H), 7.83 (s, 2H), 7.64~7.68 (m, 2H), 7.36~7.39 (m, 2H), 7.25~7.27 (m, 2H), 7.15~7.18 (m, 1H), 5.84~5.86 (m, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.70 (s, 3H).

622

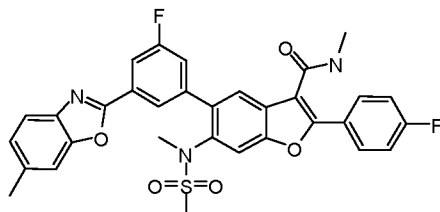
11



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.64 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.18 (d,  $J = 3.2$  Hz, 2H), 8.12~8.05 (m, 3H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.71 (t,  $J = 22.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.53 (t,  $J = 18.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.46 (t,  $J = 12.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.69 (s, 3H).

602

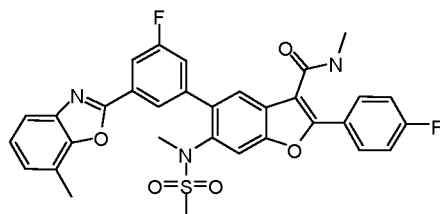
12



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.06 (s, 1H), 7.86~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s, 2H), 7.59~7.62 (m, 2H), 7.13~7.37 (m, 5H), 6.02~6.21 (m, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.98 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 3H), 2.76 (s, 3H), 2.49 (s, 3H).

602

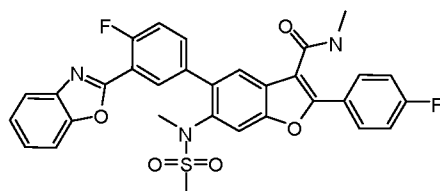
13



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.08 (s, 1H), 7.84~7.93 (m, 4H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 12.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.20~7.22 (m, 1H), 7.10~7.17 (m, 3H), 5.81 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.71 (s, 3H), 2.52 (s, 3H).

602

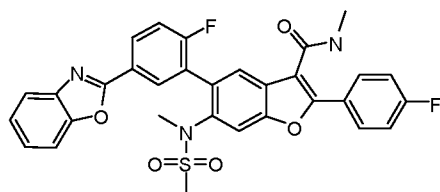
14



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.73 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.13~8.15 (m,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.19~8.13 (m, 2H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.60~7.67 (m, 2H), 7.30~7.47 (m, 2H), 7.21~7.26 (m, 2H), 5.31 (s, 1H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.03 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H).

588

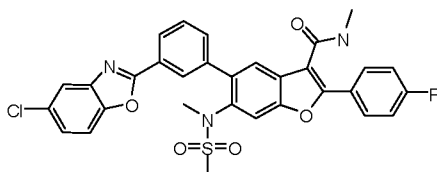
15



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.21~8.26 (m, 2H), 7.86~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.69 (t,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.50~7.52 (m, 1H), 7.22~7.31 (m, 3H), 7.13 (t,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 6.01 (d,  $J = 3.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H).

588

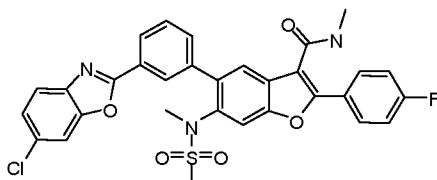
16



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO, 400 MHz)  $\delta$   
 8.54~8.55 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.25  
 (s, 1H), 8.20~8.22 (d,  $J = 6.4$  Hz,  
 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.99~8.03 (m,  
 1H), 7.94~7.95 (d,  $J = 1.6$  Hz, 1H),  
 7.84~7.86 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.75  
 (s, 1H), 7.67~7.73 (m, 1H),  
 7.49~7.50 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1H),  
 7.47~7.48 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1H),  
 7.40~7.44 (m, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H),  
 2.96, (s, 3H), 2.80~2.81 (d,  $J = 4.4$   
 Hz, 3H).

604

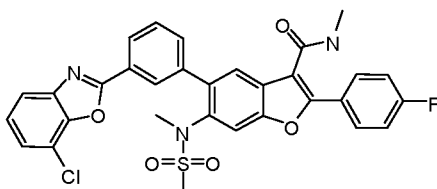
17



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.33  
 (s, 1H), 8.28 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H),  
 7.95~7.98 (m, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H),  
 7.71 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.63~7.67  
 (m, 3H), 7.38 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H),  
 7.21~7.26 (m, 2H), 5.98 (s, 1H),  
 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.02 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz,  
 3H), 2.73 (s, 3H).

604

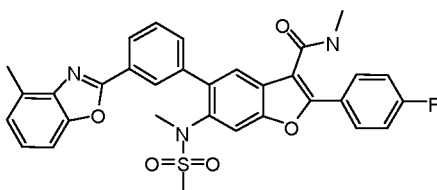
18



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$   
 8.36~8.39 (m, 2H), 7.97~7.99 (m,  
 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.67~7.69 (m,  
 3H), 7.37~7.39 (m, 1H), 7.29~7.32  
 (m, 2H), 7.20~7.23 (m, 2H), 5.84 (t,  
 $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.94  
 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.70 (s, 3H).

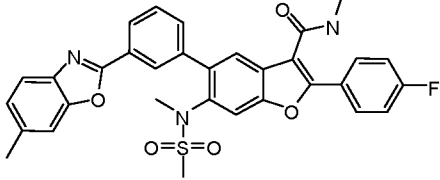
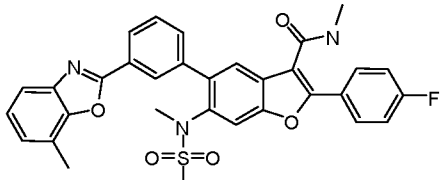
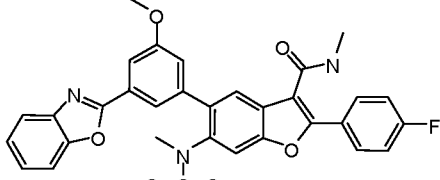
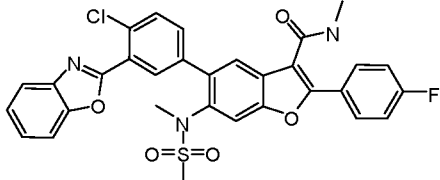
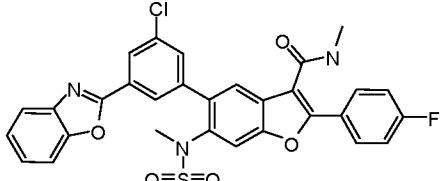
604

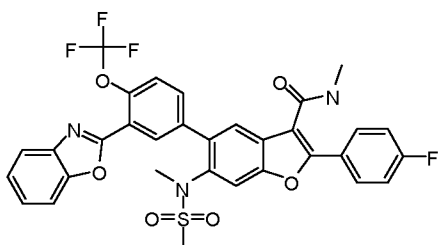
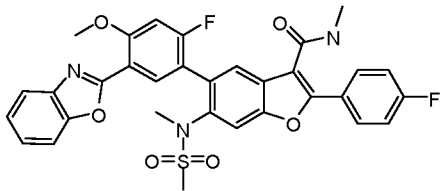
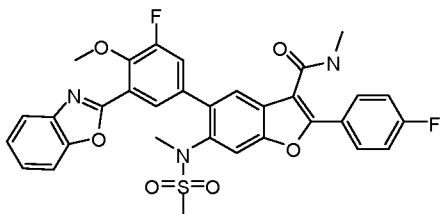
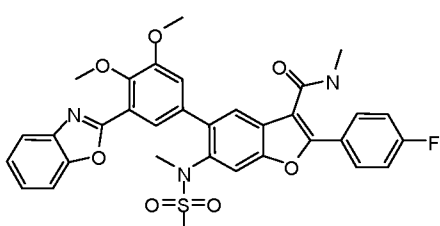
19

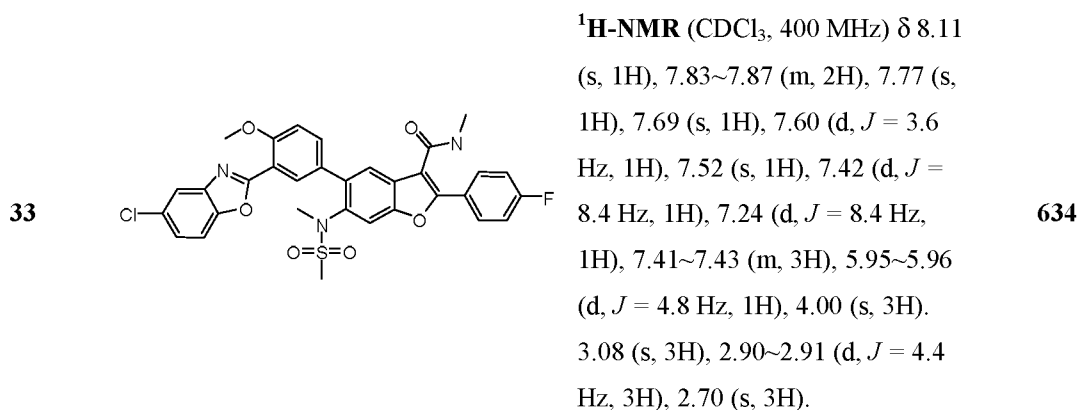
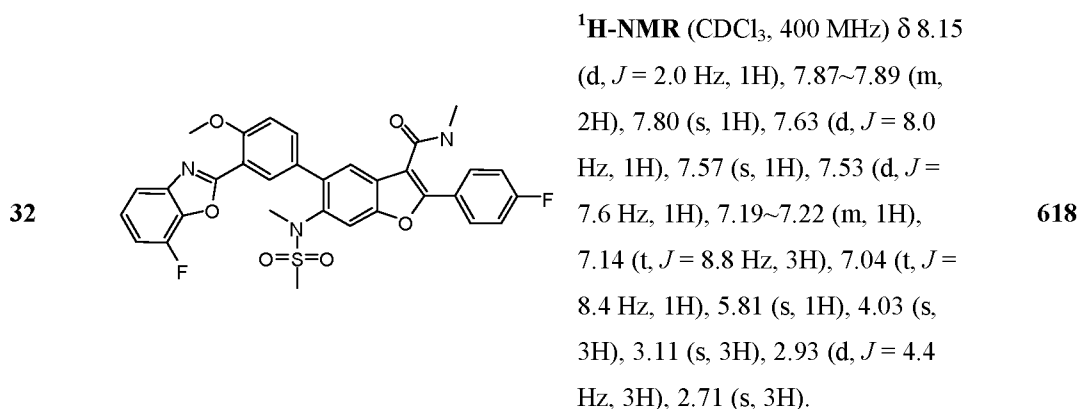
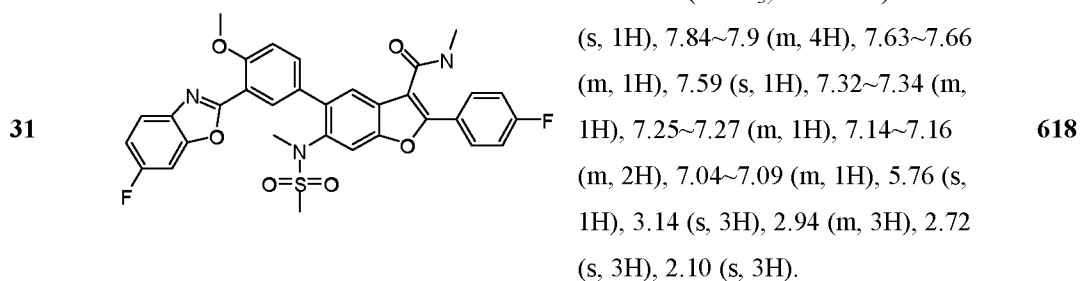
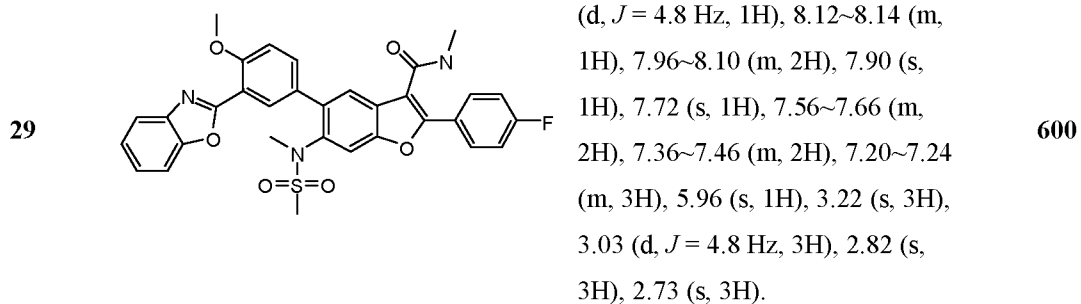


$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.55  
 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.24 (t,  $J = 12.0$   
 Hz, 2H), 8.05~8.00 (m, 3H), 7.72 (t,  
 $J = 16.4$  Hz, 3H), 7.60 (d,  $J = 8.4$   
 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (t,  $J = 18$  Hz, 1H),  
 7.34 (t,  $J = 16.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d,  $J$   
 $= 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s,  
 3H), 2.82 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.60  
 (s, 3H).

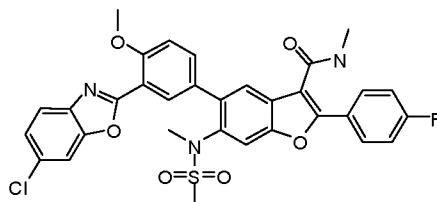
584

- 20  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.85~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.50~7.58 (m, 4H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.09~7.14 (m, 3H), 5.97~5.98 (m, 1H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.91 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H). **584**
- 21  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.24~8.22 (m, 2H), 7.90~7.81 (m, 3H), 7.61~7.52 (m, 4H), 7.21~7.09 (m, 4H), 5.90 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.53 (s, 3H). **584**
- 22  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.79~7.95 (m, 6H), 7.58~7.61 (m, 2H), 7.36~7.38 (m, 2H), 7.16~7.27 (m, 3H), 6.04~6.05 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.98 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H). **600**
- 23  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.18 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54~7.61 (m, 4H), 7.32~7.35 (m, 2H), 7.15 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 5.70 (br s, 1H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 2.76 (s, 3H). **604**
- 24  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.87 (t, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 2H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.70~7.81 (m, 1H), 7.54~7.58 (m, 2H), 7.52~7.53 (m, 1H), 7.29~7.33 (m, 2H), 7.12~7.18 (m, 2H), 5.84 (s, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H). **604**

- 25  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.31 (s, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.84~7.92 (m, 4H), 7.71~7.74 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.48~7.50 (m, 2H), 7.29~7.31 (m, 1H), 7.14~7.16 (m, 2H), 5.79~5.80 (m, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.93~2.94 (m, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H). 654
- 26  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.21 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.94~7.97 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.55~7.58 (m, 1H), 7.34~7.36 (m, 2H), 7.19~7.13 (m, 2H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 4.07 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.00 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 3H), 2.67 (s, 3H). 618
- 27  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.85~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.73~7.75 (m, 1H), 7.53~7.56 (m, 2H), 7.37~7.41 (m, 1H), 7.30~7.33 (m, 2H), 7.11~7.15 (m, 2H), 5.87 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H). 618
- 28  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.89~7.91 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.73~7.76 (m, 1H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.54~7.56 (m, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.30~7.33 (m, 2H), 7.12~7.18 (m, 2H), 5.77~5.82 (m, 1H), 4.01 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H). 630



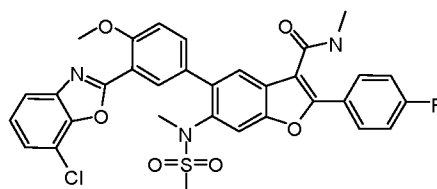
34



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz) 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.91~7.93 (m, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.65~7.71 (m, 2H), 7.59 (d,  $J = 5.6$  Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.15~7.20 (m, 3H), 5.88 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.97 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.76 (s, 3H).

634

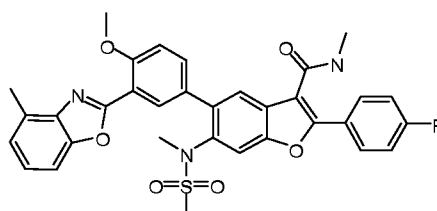
35



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.17 (s, 1H), 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.65~7.68 (m, 2H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.24~7.27 (m, 2H), 7.16~7.19 (m, 3H), 5.84 (t,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.70 (s, 3H).

634

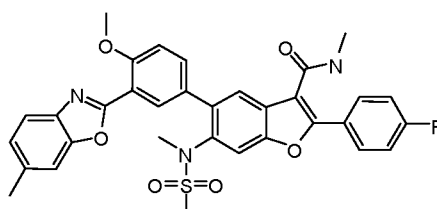
36



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO}$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.62 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.10 (t,  $J = 14.4$  Hz, 3H), 7.79~7.76 (m, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.51~7.42 (m, 2H), 7.39 (t,  $J = 15.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.89 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 3H), 2.65 (s, 3H).

614

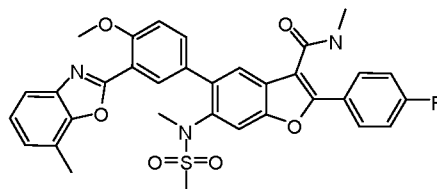
37



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.12 (d,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.91~7.87 (m, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.65~7.55 (m, 3H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.16~7.10 (m, 4H), 5.88 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.70 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H).

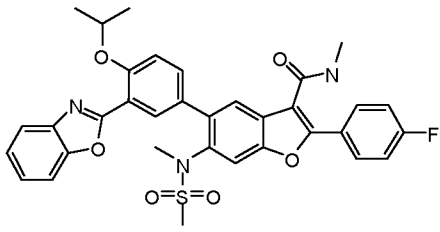
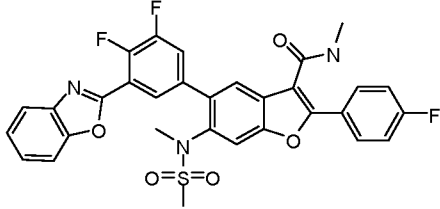
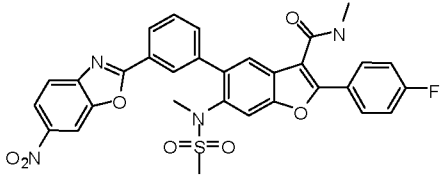
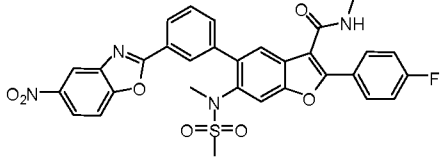
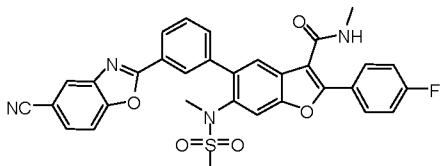
614

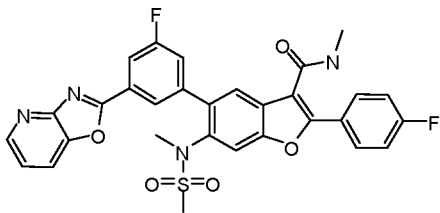
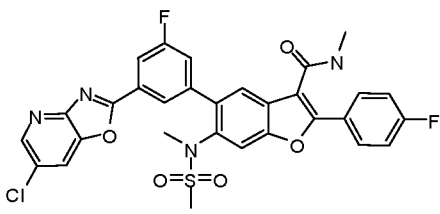
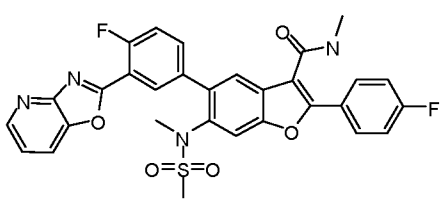
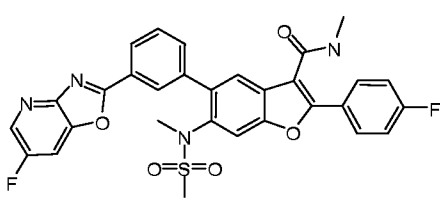
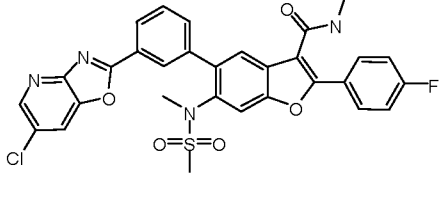
38

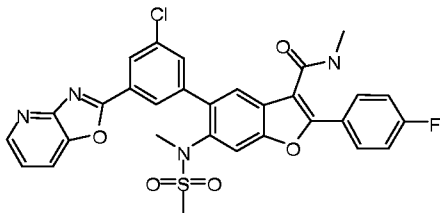
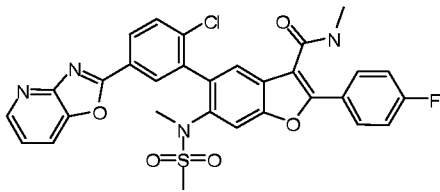
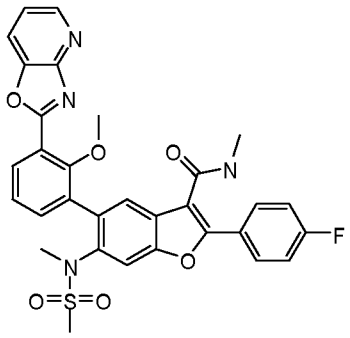
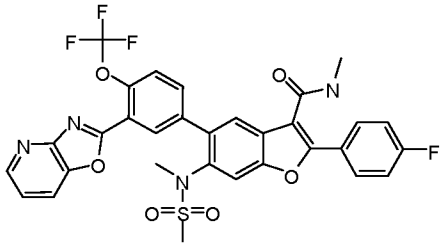
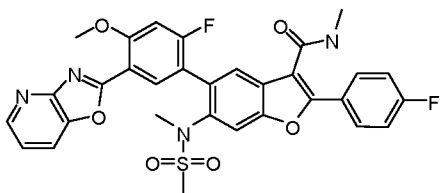


$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.22 (s, 1H), 7.93~7.94 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.65~7.68 (m, 3H), 7.16~7.25 (m, 5H), 5.91 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.08 (s, 3H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.00 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H), 2.58 (s, 3H).

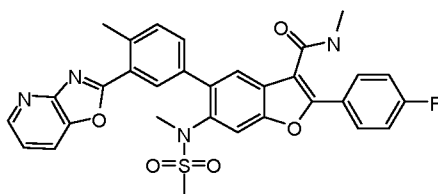
614

- 39  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.05~8.06 (m, 1H), 7.86~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.76~7.78 (m, 2H), 7.53~7.61 (m, 3H), 7.32~7.34 (m, 2H), 7.10~7.14 (m, 3H), 6.01~6.02 (m, 1H), 4.66~4.72 (m, 1H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.70 (s, 3H), 1.41 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 6H). 628
- 40  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.77~7.88 (m, 4H), 7.58~7.63 (m, 2H), 7.50 (br s, 1H), 7.39 (br s, 2H), 7.14~7.18 (m, 2H), 6.23 (br s, 1H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.00 (br s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H). 606
- 41  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.24~8.28 (m, 2H), 7.85~7.89 (m, 3H), 7.78~7.80 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.68~7.70 (m, 1H), 7.58~7.62 (m, 2H), 7.13~7.18 (m, 2H), 5.77~5.78 (m, 1H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.92~2.93 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.68 (s, 3H). 615
- 42  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.71 (s, 1H), 8.33~8.39 (m, 2H), 7.96~7.99 (m, 3H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71~7.75 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 2H), 7.24~7.29 (m, 2H), 5.89 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 3.03 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 2.78 (s, 3H). 615
- 43  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.83~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.56~7.61 (s, 4H), 7.14 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.87 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.91 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 2.67 (s, 3H). 595

- 44  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.90~7.94 (m, 3H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.47~7.62 (m, 2H), 7.23 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.29 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 3.05 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H). 589
- 45  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 2H), 8.17~8.19 (m, 1H), 7.80~7.83 (m, 2H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.59~7.61 (m, 1H), 7.41~7.43 (m, 1H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 5.67 (s, 1H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.84 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H). 623
- 46  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.62~8.61 (m, 1H), 8.41~8.39 (m, 1H), 7.95~7.91 (m, 3H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.74~7.70 (m, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.38~7.33 (m, 2H), 7.22~7.18 (m, 2H), 5.86~5.84 (m, 1H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H). 589
- 47  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.43 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.86~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.66~7.68 (m, 1H), 7.57~7.61 (m, 3H), 7.13~7.18 (m, 2H), 5.81 (br s, 1H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.65 (s, 3H). 589
- 48  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 2H), 8.27~8.29 (m, 1H), 7.90~7.93 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.69~7.72 (m, 1H), 7.61~7.65 (m, 2H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.65 (s, 3H). 605

- 49  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.57 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 7.85~7.89 (m, 4H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.30~7.33 (m, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.79 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.75 (s, 3H). 605
- 50  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.63~8.67 (m, 3H), 8.29~8.31 (m, 2H), 7.90~7.92 (m, 2H), 7.56~7.58 (m, 2H), 7.33~7.36 (m, 3H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H). 605
- 51  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.75 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.33~8.35 (m, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.93~7.97 (m, 3H), 7.70 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 7.56~7.59 (m, 1H), 7.46 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.07 (t, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.06 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.59 (s, 3H). 570
- 52  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.56 (s, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.84~7.90 (m, 4H), 7.71~7.74 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.48~7.50 (m, 1H), 7.29~7.31 (m, 1H), 7.14~7.16 (m, 2H), 5.79~5.81 (m, 1H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.93~2.94 (m, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H). 655
- 53  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.49 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.78~7.81 (m, 2H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.39~7.46 (m, 1H), 7.12~7.16 (m, 2H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 3H), 2.63 (s, 3H). 619

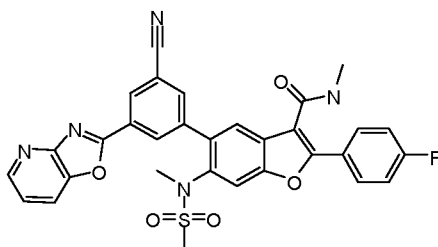
54

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.55

(d,  $J = 1.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H),  
7.90~7.81 (m, 4H), 7.57~7.53 (m,  
2H), 7.41 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H),  
7.31~7.28 (m, 2H), 7.16~7.12 (m,  
1H), 5.82 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.12  
(s, 3H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H),  
2.85 (s, 3H), 2.68 (s, 3H).

585

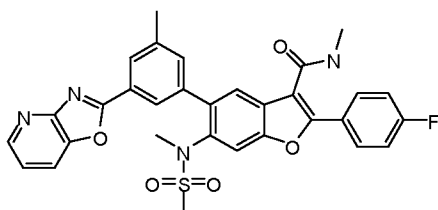
55

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ

8.56~8.58 (m, 2H), 8.53 (s, 1H),  
7.85~7.89 (m, 5H), 7.59 (s, 1H),  
7.29~7.33 (m, 1H), 7.17 (t,  $J = 8.4$   
Hz, 2H), 5.80 (t,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H),  
3.20 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz,  
3H), 2.78 (s, 3H).

596

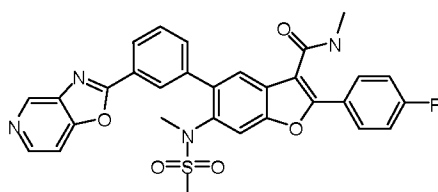
56

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.59

(d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d,  $J = 10.0$   
Hz, 2H), 7.91~7.95 (m, 3H), 7.87 (d,  
 $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.53  
(s, 1H), 7.31~7.34 (m, 1H), 7.20 (t,  $J$   
 $= 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 5.87 (s, 1H), 3.17 (s,  
3H), 2.99 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.71  
(s, 3H), 2.53 (s, 3H).

585

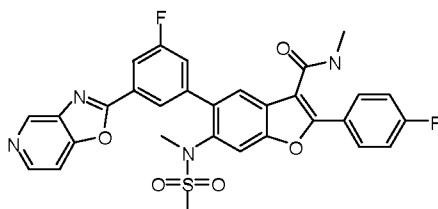
57

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.25

(s, 1H), 8.82 (d,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 1H),  
8.36 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  
1H), 7.81~7.92 (m, 4H), 7.74~7.76  
(d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.61~7.65 (m,  
1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.14~7.16 (m,  
2H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.92  
(d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.68 (s, 3H).

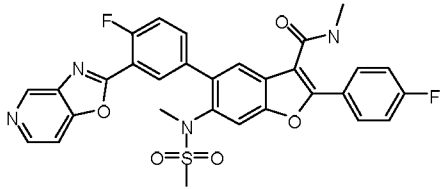
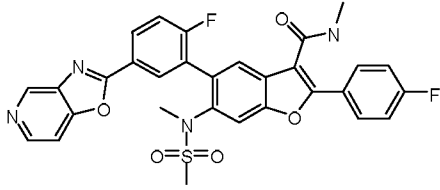
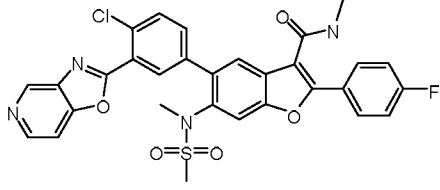
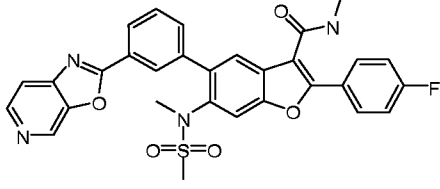
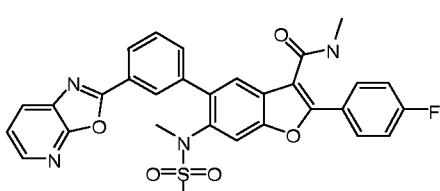
571

58

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.21

(s, 1H), 8.75 (d,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 1H),  
8.17 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz,  
1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.81~7.87 (m,  
3H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.43~7.46 (m,  
1H), 7.15~7.17 (m, 2H), 5.76 (br s,  
1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 4.8$   
Hz, 3H), 2.80 (s, 3H).

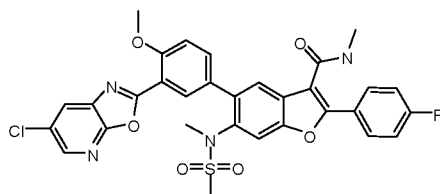
589

- 59  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 7.78~7.8 (m, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.57~7.58 (m, 2H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.05~7.09 (m, 2H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.82 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.75 (s, 3H). **589**
- 60  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.53 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 8.29~8.23 (m, 2H), 7.89~7.85 (m, 2H), 7.56~7.61 (m, 3H), 7.49~7.47 (m, 1H), 7.27 (t, *J* = 17.6 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.97 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H). **589**
- 61  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.45 (s, 1H), 8.90~8.94 (m, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.91~7.95 (m, 2H), 7.76 (s, 2H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.25~7.27 (m, 2H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.02 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.95 (s, 3H). **605**
- 62  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.70~7.77 (m, 4H), 7.51~7.57 (m, 4H), 7.28~7.30 (m, 2H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H). **571**
- 63  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.35~8.29 (m, 3H), 8.08~8.05 (m, 1H), 7.96~7.92 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.65~7.61 (m, 2H), 7.37~7.34 (m, 1H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.88~5.87 (m, 1H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.68 (s, 3H). **571**





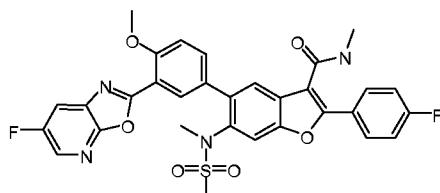
72



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.65~7.79 (m, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.12~7.16 (m, 3H), 5.81 (s, 1H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H).

635

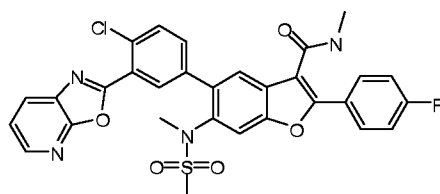
73



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.17 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.77~7.86 (m, 4H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.13~7.17 (m, 3H), 5.82 (s, 1H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H).

619

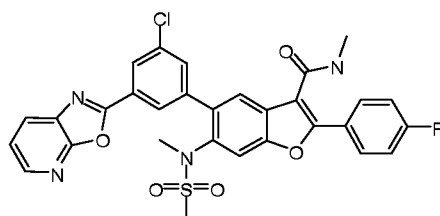
74



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.43 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (t, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 8.00~7.96 (m, 1H), 7.79 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.72~7.67 (m, 2H), 7.55~7.52 (m, 1H), 7.39 (t, *J* = 17.6 Hz, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.78 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H).

605

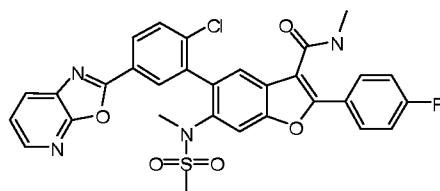
75



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.42 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 2H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.96~7.99 (m, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, *J* = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 7.41~7.44 (m, 1H), 7.25 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 5.90 (s, 1H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.04 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.83 (s, 3H).

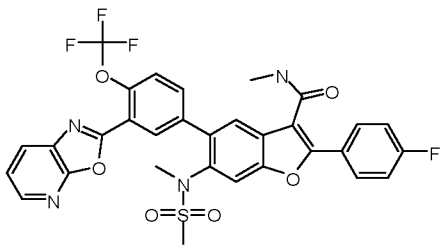
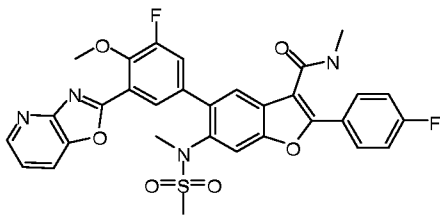
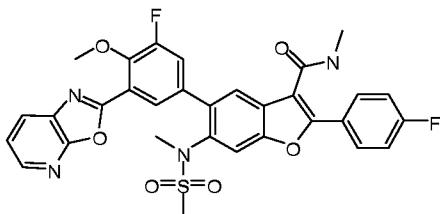
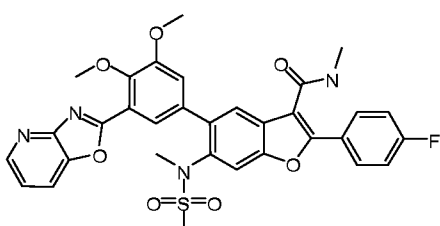
605

76

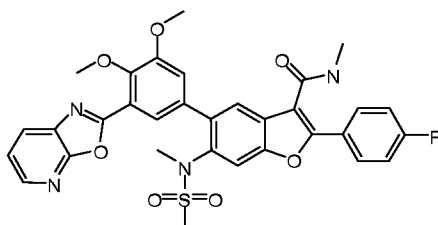


<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.30 (s, 2H), 8.17~8.20 (m, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.89~7.93 (m, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 7.29~7.32 (m, 1H), 7.15 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.81 (s, 1H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.57 (s, 3H).

605

- 77  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.56 (s, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.84~7.90 (m, 4H), 7.71~7.74 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.48~7.50 (m, 1H), 7.29~7.31 (m, 1H), 7.14~7.16 (m, 2H), 5.79~5.80 (m, 1H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.93~2.94 (m, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H). **655**
- 78  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.61 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.90~7.96 (m, 3H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.35~7.38 (m, 1H), 7.17~7.21 (m, 2H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 4.12 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H). **619**
- 79  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.34 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.05~8.32 (m, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.86~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.42~7.45 (m, 1H), 7.30~7.33 (m, 1H), 7.12~7.16 (m, 2H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 4.14 (s, 3H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.78 (s, 3H). **619**
- 80  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.58~8.61 (m, 1H), 7.89~7.98 (m, 4H), 7.84 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31~7.35 (m, 1H), 7.19~7.23 (m, 2H), 5.94~5.95 (m, 1H), 4.11 (s, 3H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 3.02 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.94 (s, 3H). **631**

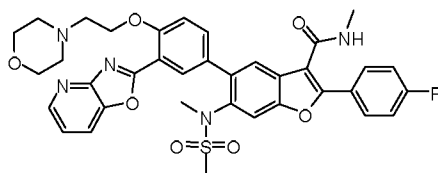
81

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ

8.30~8.32 (m, 1H), 8.03~8.06 (m, 1H), 7.89~7.92 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.29~7.32 (m, 1H), 7.12~7.16 (m, 2H), 5.79~5.81 (m, 1H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H).

631

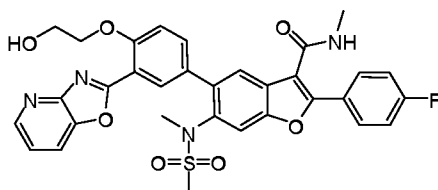
82



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.54 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.83~7.93 (m, 4H), 7.65 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.28~7.31 (m, 1H), 7.14~7.19 (m, 3H), 6.25 (br s, 1H), 4.46 (br s, 2H), 3.82 (br s, 4H), 3.15 (br s, 5H), 2.99 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.93 (br s, 4H), 2.81 (s, 3H).

700

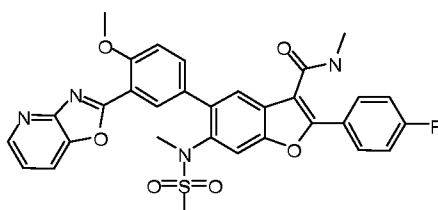
83



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.55 (br s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.83~7.95 (m, 4H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.27~7.29 (m, 1H), 7.17~7.22 (m, 3H), 6.14 (br s, 1H), 4.36 (br s, 2H), 4.04 (br s, 2H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 3.00 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H).

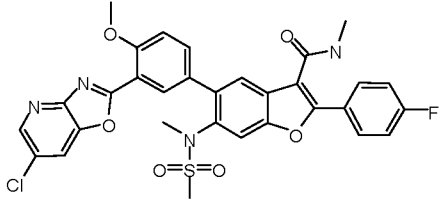
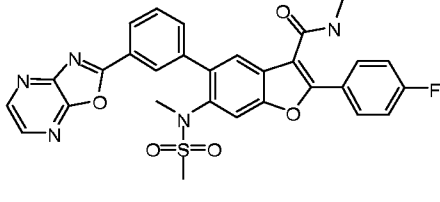
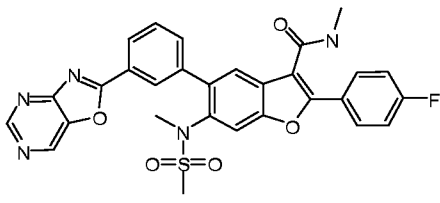
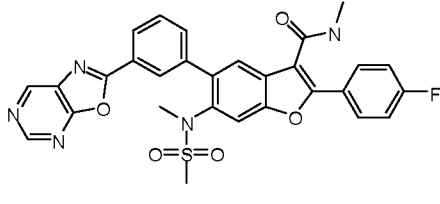
631

84

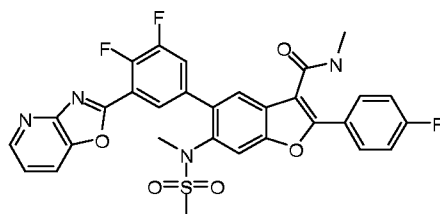


<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.53 (s, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.84~7.91 (m, 3H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.25 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 3H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.73 (s, 3H).

601

- 85  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.54~8.57 (m, 2H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 8.02~8.04 (m, 3H), 7.75~7.78 (m, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.42~7.45 (m, 2H), 5.80 (br s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 2.80 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H). **635**
- 86  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.52 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.33 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.87~7.91 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59~7.64 (m, 2H), 7.15 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 5.78 (br, s, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 2.66 (s, 3H). **572**
- 87  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.14 (s, 1H), 8.97 (s, 1H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.30~8.34 (m, 1H), 7.84~7.89 (m, 3H), 7.87 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.16 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 5.80 (br, s, 1H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.69 (s, 3H). **572**
- 88  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.98 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 2H), 8.27~8.29 (m, 1H), 7.88~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.72~7.74 (m, 1H), 7.63~7.65 (m, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.16~7.19 (m, 1H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.67 (s, 3H). **572**

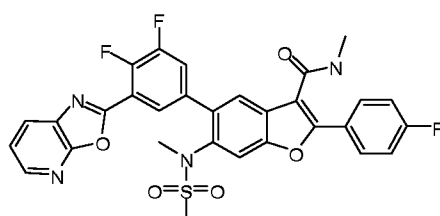
89



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.56 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.32~8.36 (m, 1H), 8.12 (s, 2H), 8.00~8.04 (m, 2H), 7.85~7.90 (m, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.53~7.57 (m, 1H), 7.40~7.43 (m, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.83 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H).

607

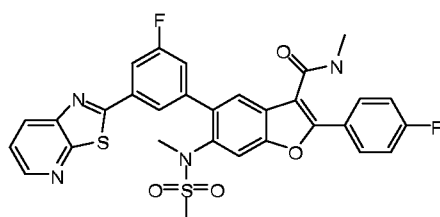
90



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.42 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.92~7.96 (m, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.56~7.61 (m, 1H), 7.40~7.44 (m, 1H), 7.20~7.23 (m, 2H), 5.86 (br s, 1H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.01 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H).

607

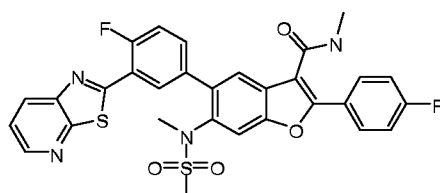
91



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.54~8.55 (m, 1H), 8.24~8.26 (m, 1H), 7.80~7.91 (m, 5H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.41~7.44 (m, 1H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.13~7.17 (m, 2H), 5.83~5.84 (m, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.74 (s, 3H).

605

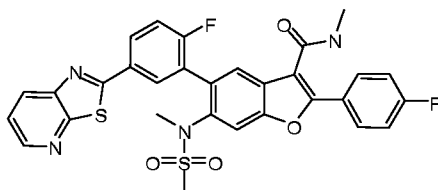
92



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.51 (s, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.57 (dd, *J* = 2.0 Hz, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.87~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.76~7.80 (m, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.22~7.18 (m, 2H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 2.98 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H).

605

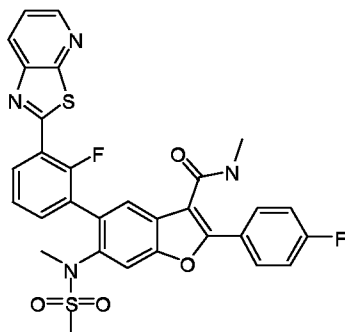
93

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ

8.55~8.62 (m, 1H), 8.29~8.32 (m, 1H), 8.15~8.20 (m, 2H), 7.94~7.98 (m, 2H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.46~7.50 (m, 1H), 7.29~7.34 (m, 1H), 7.20~7.27 (m, 2H), 5.93 (br s, 1H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 3.00 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.67 (s, 3H).

605

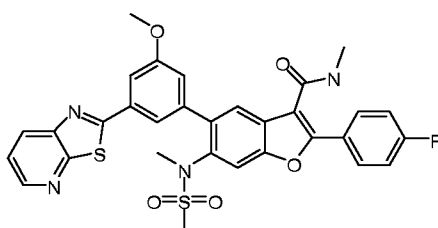
94

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ

9.78 (s, 1H), 7.84~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.48~7.50 (m, 2H), 7.17~7.31 (m, 3H), 7.15 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.70 (s, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.69 (s, 3H).

605

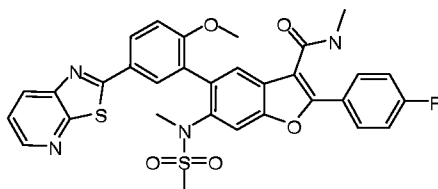
95

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ

8.63~8.64 (m, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98~7.80 (m, 2H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.51~7.55 (m, 1H), 7.22~7.29 (m, 3H), 5.96~5.97 (m, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 3.02 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.84 (s, 3H).

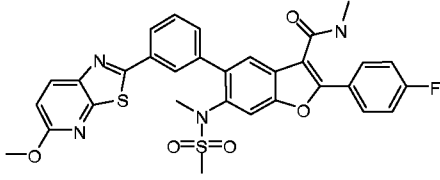
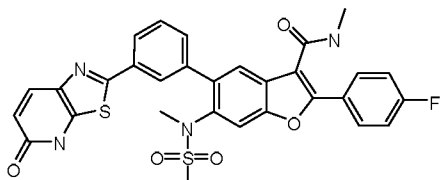
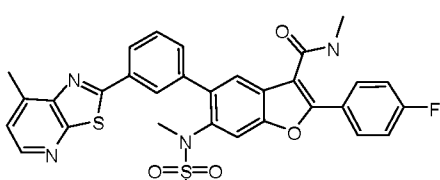
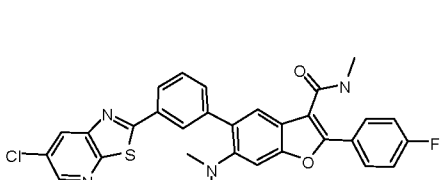
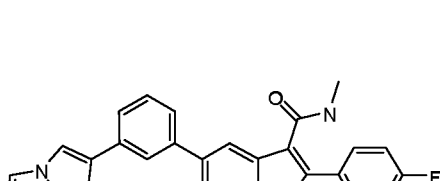
617

96

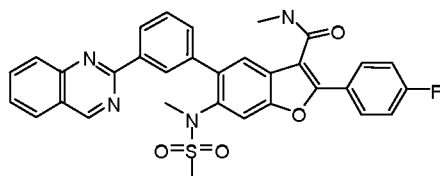
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ

9.66 (s, 1H), 9.36 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 9.28~9.26 (m, 1H), 9.18 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 9.11~9.08 (m, 2H), 8.93 (s, 1H), 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.57~8.54 (m, 1H), 8.33 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.99 (s, 3H), 4.32 (s, 3H), 4.12 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H).

617

- 97  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.18 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 8.06 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.95~7.99 (m, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.52~7.65 (m, 3H), 7.19~7.24 (m, 2H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 3.01 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H). 617
- 98  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.42 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.91~7.96 (m, 4H), 7.64 (s, 2H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.34~7.36 (m, 2H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 4.80 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 2.76 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H). 603
- 99  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.45 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.13~8.15 (m, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.99~8.13 (m, 2H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.60~7.67 (m, 2H), 7.40~7.57 (m, 1H), 7.21~7.26 (m, 3H), 5.31 (s, 1H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.03 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H), 2.73 (s, 3H). 601
- 100  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.53 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (dd, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.62~7.67 (m, 3H), 7.21 (t, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 5.86 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.97 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H). 621
- 101  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.90~7.93 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 2H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.39~7.44 (m, 2H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 5.86 (s, 1H), 3.07 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.61 (s, 3H). 575

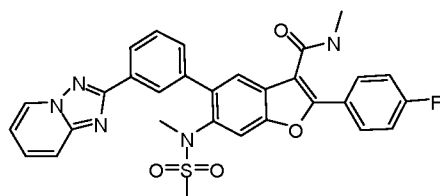
102



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.53 (s, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H), 8.63~8.65 (m, 1H), 8.09~8.12 (m, 1H), 7.93~7.97 (m, 4H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.60~7.68 (m, 4H), 7.12~7.20 (m, 2H), 5.91 (br s, 1H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.62 (s, 3H).

502

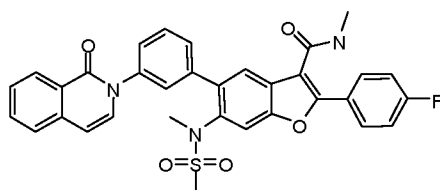
103



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.60 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.91~7.94 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.57~7.64 (m, 3H), 7.14 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 3H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.60 (s, 3H).

570

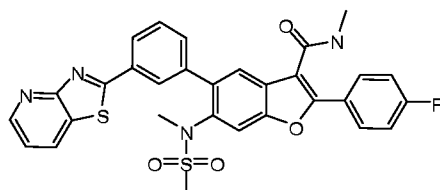
104



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.38 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.61 *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39~7.54 (m, 8H), 7.14 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.81 (s, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.67 (s, 3H).

596

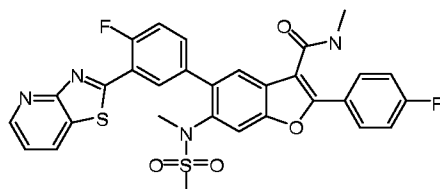
105



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.71 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (s, 2H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88~7.92 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.63~7.54 (m, 3H), 7.30~7.34 (m, 1H), 7.13~7.17 (m, 2H), 5.84~5.85 (s, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.68 (s, 3H).

587

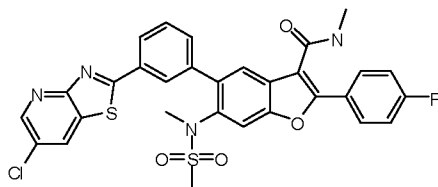
106



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.83~8.84 (m, 1H), 8.67~8.70 (m, 1H), 8.43~8.45 (m, 1H), 7.95~7.99 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.73~7.76 (m, 2H), 7.35~7.47 (m, 2H), 7.19~7.24 (m, 2H), 5.96~5.97 (m, 1H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 3.02 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.84 (s, 3H).

605

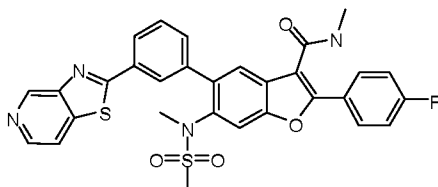
107



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.60 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.90 (dd,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.53~7.62 (m, 3H), 7.15 (t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 2H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 3H), 2.69 (s, 3H).

621

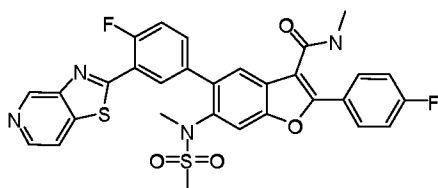
108



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.50 (s, 1H), 8.75 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.93~7.97 (m, 3H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.70~7.76 (m, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.26~7.30 (m, 2H), 6.00 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.02 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 3H), 2.92 (s, 3H).

587

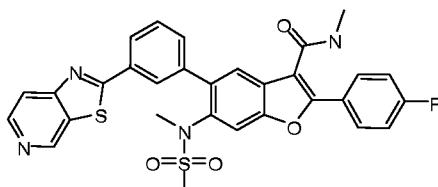
109



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.45 (s, 1H), 8.55~8.59 (m, 2H), 7.94~7.99 (m, 4H), 7.71~7.75 (m, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.23~7.27 (m, 2H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.03 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H).

605

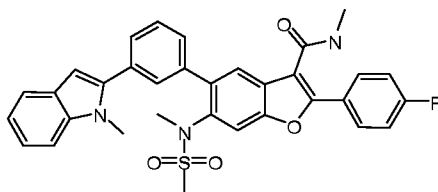
110



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.47 (d,  $J = 5.6$  Hz, 1H), 8.68 (d,  $J = 5.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.18~8.21 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.84~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.72 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.60~7.64 (m, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.15~7.17 (m, 2H), 5.77 (br s, 1H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H).

587

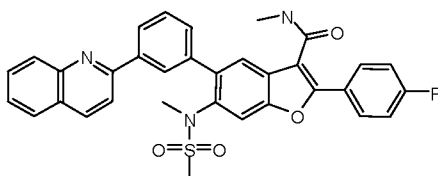
111



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ  
 7.96~7.99 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H),  
 7.62~7.68 (m, 3H), 7.57 (s, 2H),  
 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz,  
 1H), 7.16~7.26 (m, 4H), 6.65 (s,  
 1H), 5.88 (s, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.25  
 (s, 3H), 3.01 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H),  
 2.67 (s, 3H).

582

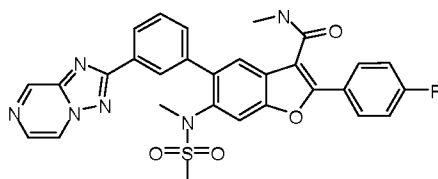
112



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.79  
 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.63 (d, *J* = 8.0  
 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.24 (d, *J* =  
 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.03~8.14 (m, 5H),  
 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.83~7.88 (m, 2H),  
 7.75 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s,  
 1H), 7.23 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.77  
 (s, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 3.06 (d, *J* = 7.2  
 Hz, 3H), 2.93 (s, 3H).

580

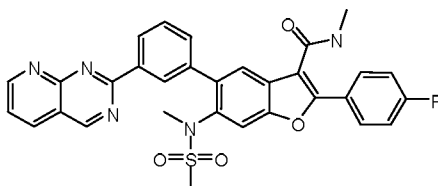
113



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.24  
 (s, 1H), 8.50~8.51 (m, 1H), 8.33 (s,  
 1H), 8.27~8.29 (m, 1H), 8.14~8.15  
 (m, 1H), 7.88~7.92 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s,  
 1H), 7.55~7.60 (m, 3H), 7.56 (t, *J* =  
 8.4 Hz, 2H), 5.79~5.80 (m, 1H),  
 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz,  
 3H), 2.58 (s, 3H).

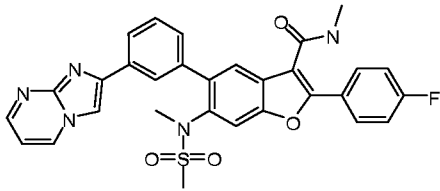
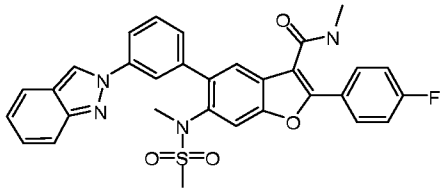
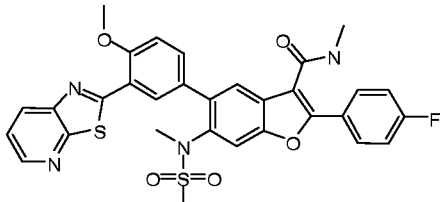
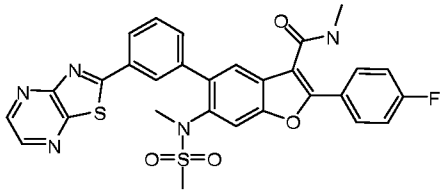
571

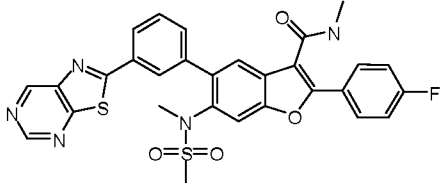
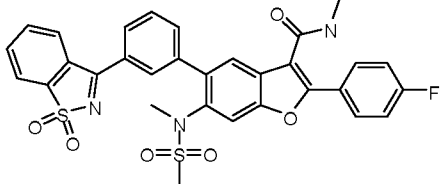
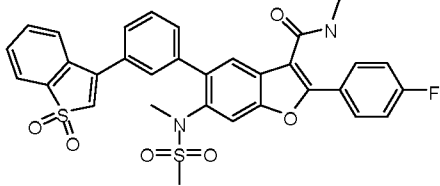
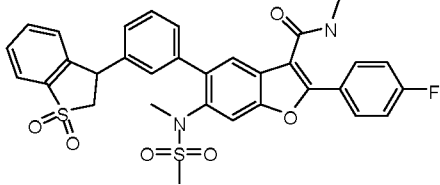
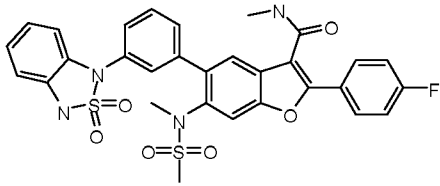
114



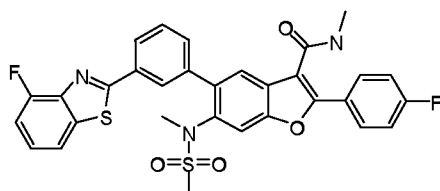
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.56  
 (s, 1H), 9.28 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H),  
 8.74~8.80 (m, 2H), 8.36~8.39 (m,  
 1H), 7.95~7.99 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s,  
 1H), 7.60~7.65 (m, 4H), 7.16~7.21  
 (m, 2H), 6.16 (br s, 1H), 3.21 (s,  
 3H), 3.00 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.63  
 (s, 3H).

582

- 115  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.68 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 7.90~7.93 (m, 2H), 7.73~7.74 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35~7.46 (m, 3H), 7.09~7.13 (m, 3H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.80 (s, 3H). **570**
- 116  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.55 (s, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.94~7.98 (m, 3H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.70~7.80 (m, 2H), 7.61~7.68 (m, 2H), 7.49~7.51 (m, 1H), 7.32~7.38 (m, 1H), 7.20~7.26 (m, 2H), 7.08~7.14 (m, 1H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 2.30 (d, 3H), 2.80 (s, 3H). **569**
- 117  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.66 (s, 2H), 8.37 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.98~8.01 (m, 2H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.76 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 3H), 5.99 (s, 1H), 4.19 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 3.03 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 2.86 (s, 3H). **617**
- 118  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 8.82 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.56 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.22~8.24 (m, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.01~8.05 (m, 2H), 7.71~7.78 (m, 3H), 7.40~7.45 (m, 2H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.83 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H). **588**

- 119  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.27 (s, 1H), 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.08~8.09 (m, 1H), 7.85~7.89 (m, 3H), 7.63~7.65 (m, 1H), 7.57~7.59 (m, 2H), 7.14~7.18 (m, 2H), 5.78~5.79 (m, 1H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 3H), 2.70 (s, 3H). 588
- 120  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (MeOD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.94~7.98 (m, 4H), 7.86~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.67~7.72 (m, 2H), 7.63 (t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.15 (t,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.71 (s, 3H). 618
- 121  <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.85~7.87 (m, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.72~7.74 (m, 1H), 7.46~7.57 (m, 8H), 7.12~7.16 (m, 2H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.71 (s, 3H). 617
- 122  <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.84~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.71~7.74 (m, 2H), 7.28~7.53 (m, 6H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.12~7.16 (m, 3H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 4.80 (t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.88~3.93 (m, 1H), 3.49~3.54 (m, 1H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.60 (s, 3H). 619
- 123  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.87~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.54~7.59 (m, 5H), 7.12~7.17 (m, 2H), 6.93~6.97 (m, 4H), 6.64~6.66 (br s, 1H), 5.80~5.82 (m, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.95 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.58 (s, 3H). 621

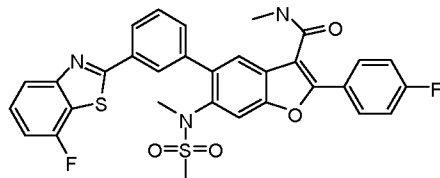
124



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.21 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.92~7.96 (m, 2H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.55~7.67 (m, 4H), 7.31~7.36 (m, 1H), 7.18 (t,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 3H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.98 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.73 (s, 3H).

604

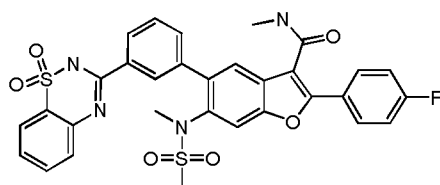
125



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.18 (s, 1H), 8.08~8.11 (m, 1H), 7.90~7.94 (m, 2H), 7.84~7.85 (m, 2H), 7.55~7.64 (m, 3H), 7.42~7.48 (m, 1H), 7.09~7.20 (m, 3H), 6.06 (br s, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.97 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.62 (s, 3H).

604

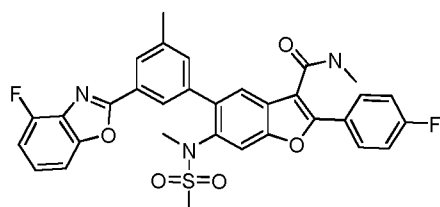
126



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  10.00 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.85~8.05 (m, 4H), 7.49~7.59 (m, 3H), 7.33~7.42 (m, 1H), 7.16~7.19 (m, 2H), 7.12~7.14 (m, 2H), 5.93 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 3H), 2.70 (s, 3H).

633

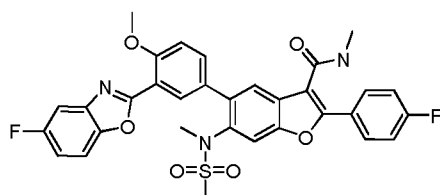
199



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.18 (s, 2H), 7.97~8.18 (m, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.34~7.37 (m, 1H), 7.22~7.27 (m, 2H), 7.10~7.15 (m, 1H), 5.93~5.95 (br s, 1H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.04 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H).

602

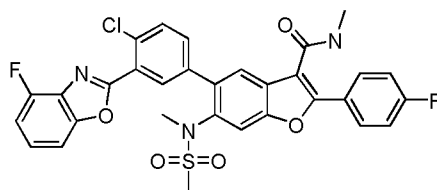
248



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.13 (s, 1H), 7.85~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.62~7.66 (m, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.45~7.48 (m, 2H), 7.05~7.15 (m, 3H), 7.02~7.05 (m, 1H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.73 (s, 3H).

618

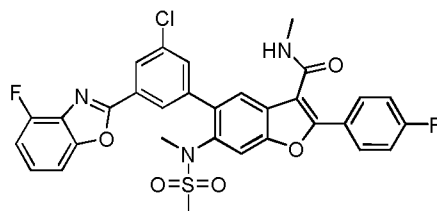
249



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.26 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.91~7.94 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.62~7.63 (m, 3H), 7.42~7.44 (m, 1H), 7.32~7.37 (m, 1H), 7.17~7.22 (m, 2H), 7.08~7.12 (m, 1H), 5.86 (s, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.98 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.83 (s, 3H).

622

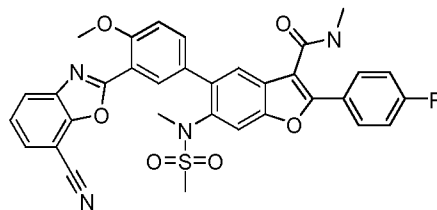
250



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.86~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.60 (t, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 2H), 7.34~7.36 (m, 1H), 7.25~7.31 (m, 1H), 7.13~7.17 (m, 2H), 7.04 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.86 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.74 (s, 3H).

622

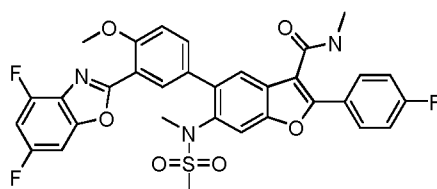
252



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.18 (m, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.96~8.00 (m, 3H), 7.89~7.91 (m, 1H), 7.71~7.74 (m, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.53~7.57 (m, 1H), 7.36~7.41 (m, 2H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.78 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 3H).

625

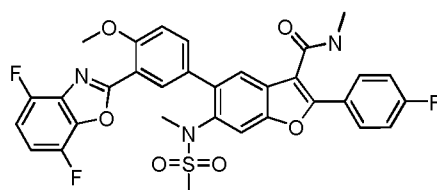
253



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.17 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.89~7.93 (m, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.65~7.68 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.13~7.19 (m, 4H), 6.86~6.91 (m, 1H), 6.34 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 3.01 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H).

636

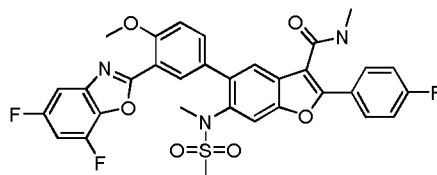
254



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.95~7.98 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.20~7.23 (m, 3H), 7.02~7.11 (m, 2H), 6.07 (s, 1H), 4.11 (s, 3H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 3.05 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.57 (s, 3H).

636

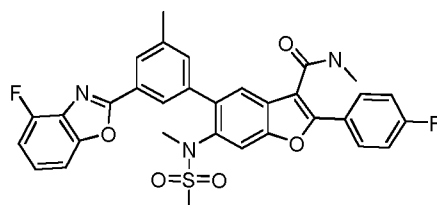
255

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.19

(d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.91~7.93 (m, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.70~7.72 (m, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.34 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18~7.22 (m, 3H), 6.89~6.94 (m, 1H), 6.01 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (s, 3H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.80 (s, 3H).

636

256

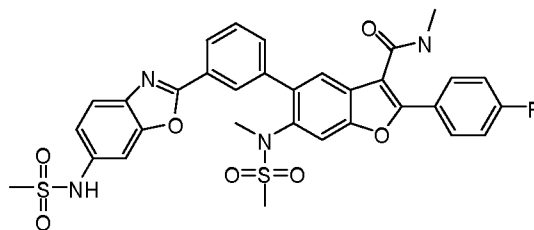
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.18

(s, 2H), 7.97~8.18 (m, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.34~7.37 (m, 1H), 7.22~7.27 (m, 2H), 7.10~7.15 (m, 1H), 5.93~5.95 (br s, 1H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.04 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H).

602

### Example 2

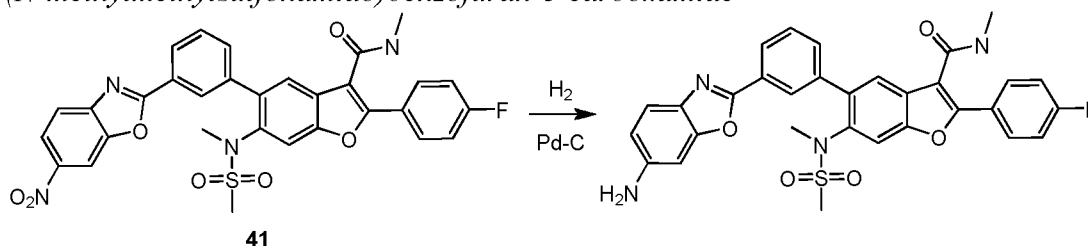
#### Preparation of Compound 127



127

5

*Step 1 - Synthesis of 5-(3-(6-aminobenzo[d]oxazol-2-yl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide*



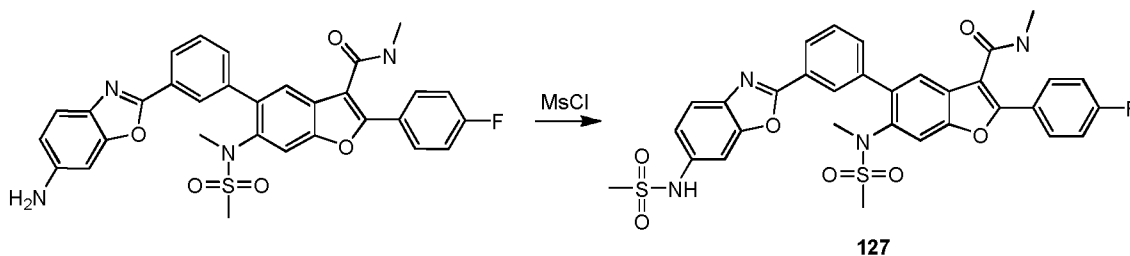
41

10

To a solution of Compound 41 (prepared according to the method described in Example 1, 530 mg, 0.13 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL), Pd/C (10 mg) was added, and the resulting reaction mixture was allowed to stir under 40 psi of H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 24 hours at 25 °C. The

reaction mixture was filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 2 : 1) to provide 5-(3-(6-aminobenzo[d]oxazol-2-yl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (420 mg, 85%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 8.55 (s, 1H), 8.00~8.11 (m, 5H), 7.59~7.63 (m, 3H), 7.38~7.40 (m, 3H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.62~6.64 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.47 (s, 2H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 2.79~2.80 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 585.

*Step 2 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(6-(methylsulfonamido)benzo[d]oxazol-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 127)*



10

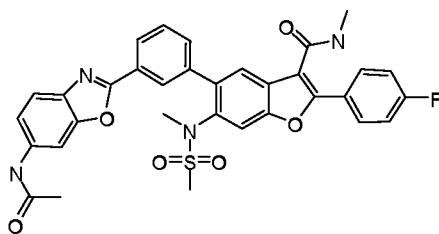
To a solution of 5-(3-(6-aminobenzo[d]oxazol-2-yl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) and pyridine (0.2 mL) in 1 mL of dry dichloromethane, MsCl (50 mg, 0.44 mmol) was added dropwise at 0 °C. After stirred at room temperature for 4 hours, the mixture was quenched with 20% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, then extracted with dichloromethane and washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using preparative HPLC to provide 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(6-(methylsulfonamido)benzo[d]oxazol-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 127, 43 mg, 90.1%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.17~8.23 (m, 3H), 7.88~7.92 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.55~7.60 (m, 4H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.12~7.14 (m, 2H), 7.06~7.08 (m, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.93~2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 663.

20

Compounds **128-133**, depicted in the table below, were prepared using the method described in Example 2 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

Compound	Structure	NMR	MS (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
----------	-----------	-----	-----------------------

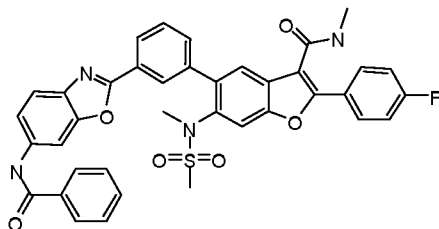
128



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ  
8.17~8.23 (m, 3H), 7.88~7.92 (m,  
2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.55~7.60 (m,  
4H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.12~7.14 (m,  
2H), 7.06~7.08 (m, 1H), 5.79 (s,  
1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8  
Hz, 3H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H).

628

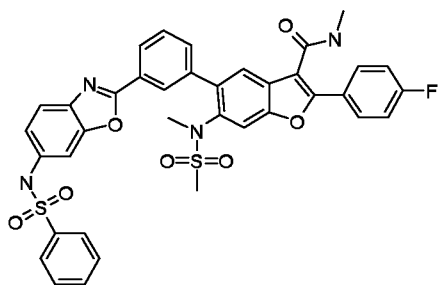
129



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ  
10.61 (s, 1H), 8.60~8.61 (m, 1H),  
8.48 (s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.27~8.29  
(m, 1H), 8.04~8.12 (m, 5H),  
7.46~7.89 (m, 10H), 3.23 (s, 3H),  
3.04 (s, 3H), 2.89 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz,  
3H).

690

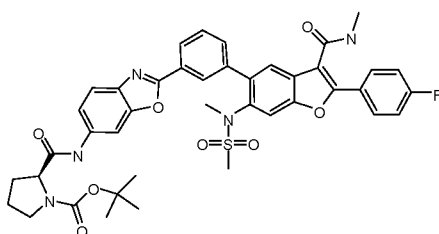
130



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.15  
(m, 2H), 7.86~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s,  
1H), 7.67~7.70 (m, 2H), 7.58~7.61  
(m, 2H), 7.49~7.56 (m, 2H),  
7.42~7.47 (m, 2H), 7.35~7.39 (m,  
2H), 7.13~7.15 (m, 2H), 6.81~6.86  
(m, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 5.81 (d, *J* =  
4.8 Hz, 1H) 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* =  
4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.62 (s, 3H).

726

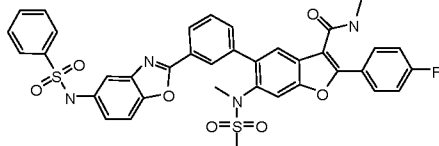
131



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.87  
(br s, 1H), 8.17~8.24 (m, 3H),  
7.92~7.96 (m, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H),  
7.57~7.63 (m, 4H), 7.14~7.21 (m,  
3H), 6.08 (br s, 1H), 4.52 (br s, 1H),  
3.37~3.47 (m, 2H), 3.18 (s, 3H),  
2.98 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.65 (s,  
3H), 2.53 (br s, 1H), 1.95 (br s, 3H),  
1.52 (s, 9H).

783

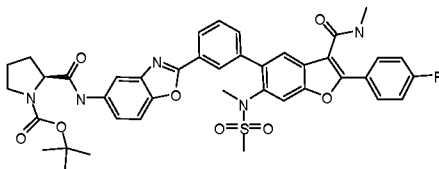
132



726

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.25 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.87~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.62~7.68 (m, 2H), 7.52~7.60 (m, 3H), 7.45~7.48 (m, 1H), 7.34~7.40 (m, 4H), 7.15 (t,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.04~7.07 (m, 1H), 6.44 (s, 1H), 5.77 (d,  $J = 3.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.63 (s, 3H).

133

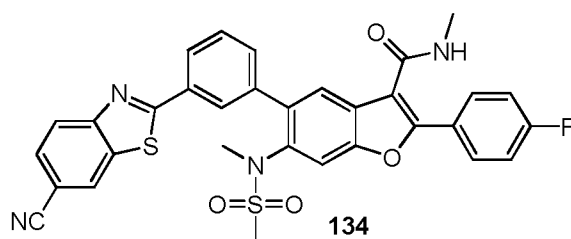


783

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.25 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.91 (t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 3H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.59 (t,  $J = 9.6$  Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 2H), 7.15 (t,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 5.79 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.44~4.48 (m, 1H), 3.27~3.41 (m, 2H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d,  $J = 5.2$  Hz, 3H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.50~2.57 (m, 1H), 1.86~1.90 (m, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

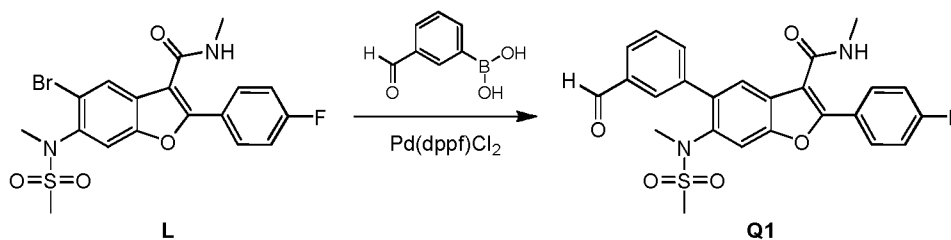
### Example 3

#### Preparation of Compound 134



5

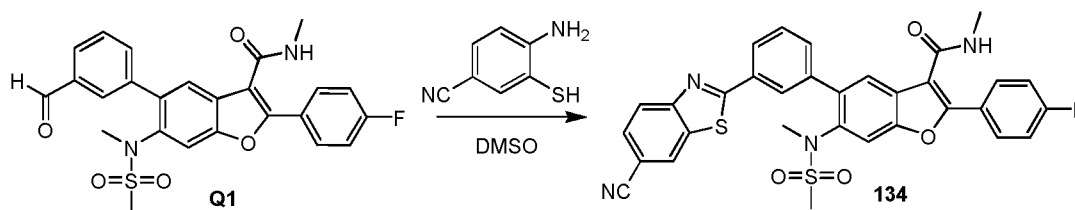
*Step 1 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-formylphenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Q1)*



To a degassed solution of 3-formylphenylboronic acid (440 mg, 2.64 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) was added Compound **L** (1.0 g, 2.20 mmol),  $K_3PO_4$  (1.2 g, 4.40 mmol) and  $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$  (20 mg). Then the reaction mixture was placed under  $N_2$  atmosphere and stirred at 100 °C for 6 hours. After cooled to room temperature and filtered, the filtrate was washed with  $H_2O$ , brine, and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using column chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 3: 1) to provide aryl aldehyde **Q1** (760 mg, 72.1%) as white solid.  $^1H-NMR$  ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  10.05 (s, 1H), 7.98~7.88 (m, 4H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.62~7.59 (m, 2H), 7.59~7.16 (m, 2H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.69 (s, 3H). MS ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>: 481.5.

10

*Step 2 - Synthesis of 5-(3-(6-cyanobenzof[d]thiazol-2-yl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 134)*



15

A mixture of the aryl aldehyde **Q1** (150 mg, 0.31 mmol) and 4-amino-3-mercaptobenzonitrile (56 mg, 0.37 mmol) in DMSO (3 mL) was allowed to stir at 200 °C for 2 hours. After cooled, the mixture was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified using preparative HPLC to provide Compound **134** (150 mg, 79%).  $^1H-NMR$  ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.27~8.28 (m, 2H), 8.14~8.19 (m, 2H), 7.94~7.99 (m, 3H), 7.76~7.84 (m, 1H), 7.63~7.72 (m, 3H), 7.23~7.25 (m, 2H), 5.91~5.92 (m, 1H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 3.20 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H). MS ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>: 611.

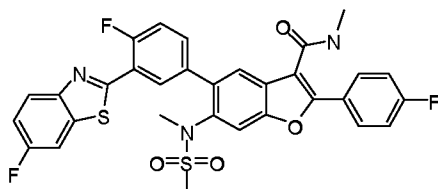
25

Compounds **135-142**, depicted in the table below, were prepared using the method described in Example 3 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

Compound	Structure	NMR	MS ( $M+H$ ) <sup>+</sup>
----------	-----------	-----	---------------------------



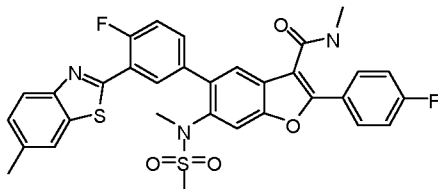
139



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$   
 8.39~8.41 (m, 1H), 7.94~7.97 (m,  
 1H), 7.87~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s,  
 1H), 7.56~7.58 (m, 3H), 7.25~7.30  
 (m, 1H), 7.13~7.17 (m, 3H), 5.78 (s,  
 1H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 4.8$   
 Hz, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H).

622

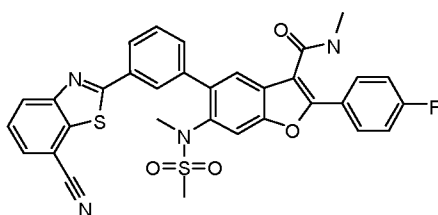
140



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.41  
 (d,  $J = 5.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.88~7.92 (m,  
 3H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H),  
 7.55~7.58 (m, 2H), 7.25~7.29 (m,  
 2H), 7.12~7.15 (m, 2H), 5.81 (br s,  
 1H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d,  $J = 4.8$   
 Hz, 3H), 2.76 (s, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H).

618

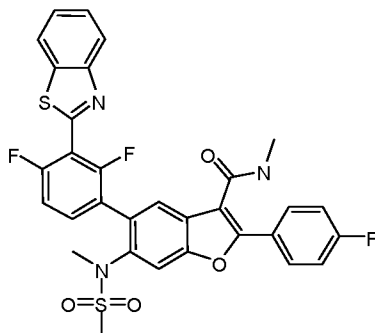
141



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$   
 8.22~8.24 (m, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H),  
 8.03~8.05 (m, 1H), 7.81~7.85 (m,  
 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.68~7.70 (m,  
 1H), 7.52~7.62 (m, 4H), 7.13~7.18  
 (m, 2H), 6.12~6.13 (m, 1H), 3.12 (s,  
 3H), 2.96 (d,  $J = 5.2$  Hz, 3H), 2.68  
 (s, 3H).

611

142

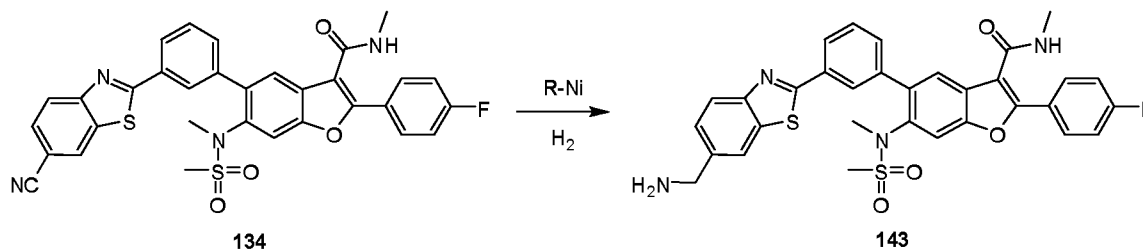


$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.18  
 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.91~7.99 (m,  
 3H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H),  
 7.53~7.58 (m, 2H), 7.45~7.50 (m,  
 1H), 7.17~7.23 (m, 3H), 5.93 (br s,  
 1H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 3.00 (d,  $J = 4.8$   
 Hz, 3H), 2.75 (s, 3H).

622

#### Example 4

#### Preparation of Compound 143

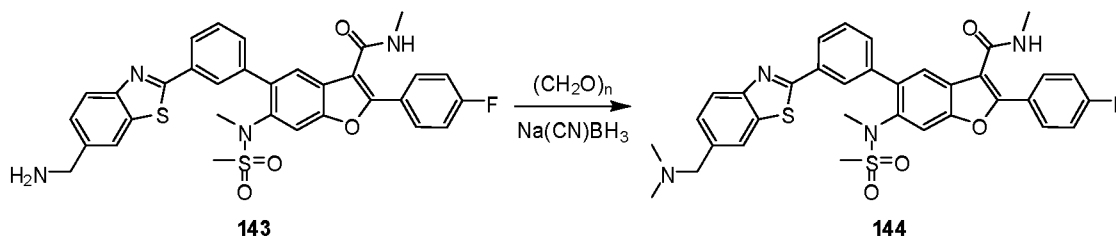


To a solution of Compound **134** (120 mg, 0.20 mmol) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  (0.5 mL) in MeOH (10 mL), was added Raney-Ni (100 mg). The resulting solution was degassed and then was shaken under hydrogen gas atmosphere (30 psi) for about 15 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered and the collected solid was washed with MeOH. The filtrate and washing were combined and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide Compound **143** (80 mg, 66%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (MeOD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.23 (s, 1H), 8.12~8.14 (m, 1H), 8.06~8.09 (m, 2H), 7.94~7.97 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.57~7.67 (m, 2H), 7.22~7.26 (m, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 2.92 (s, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 615.

10

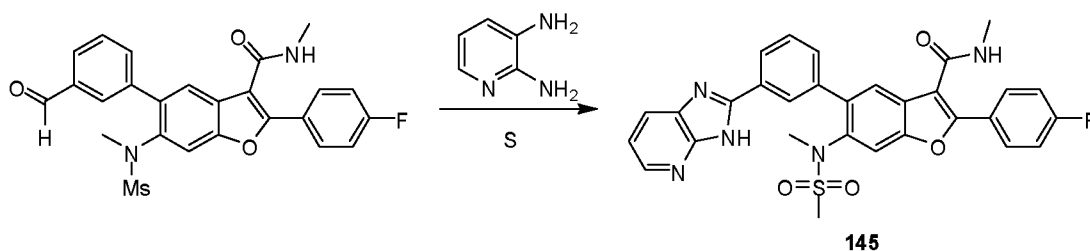
### Example 5

#### Preparation of Compound **144**



$\text{CF}_3\text{COOH}$  (0.1 mL) was added to a solution of Compound **143** (50 mg, 0.08 mmol) and paraformaldehyde (5 mg, 0.16 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL). The resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 3 hours, then  $\text{Na(CN)BH}_3$  (10 mg, 0.16 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for about 15 hours, then was quenched with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using preparative HPLC to provide Compound **144** (20 mg, 38%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.14 (s, 1H), 8.03~8.08 (m, 2H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.87~7.91 (m, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.53~7.60 (m, 3H), 7.44~7.46 (m, 1H), 7.13~7.17 (m, 2H), 5.82~5.83 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 2H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 3H), 2.75 (s, 6H), 2.67 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 643.

25

**Example 6**Preparation of Compound **145****145**

A solution of aryl aldehyde **Q1** (100 mg, 0.385 mmol) in pyridine-2,3-diamine (58 mg, 0.42 mmol) was heated to 160 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, quenched with water, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was purified using prep-TLC (DCM : MeOH = 20 : 1) to provide Compound **145** (50 mg, 53.7%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.26~8.29 (m, 2H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.74~7.82 (m, 4H), 7.41~7.52 (m, 3H), 7.25~7.27 (m, 1H), 7.05~7.15 (m, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.94 (s, 3H), 2.82 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 570.

Compounds **146-196**, depicted in the table below, were prepared using the method described in Example 6 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

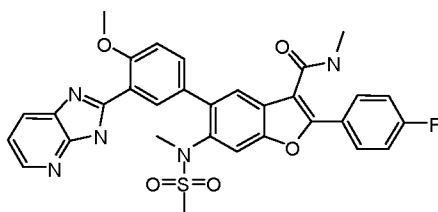
15

Compound	Structure	NMR	MS (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
<b>146</b>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 400 MHz) δ 8.53~8.56 (m, 1H), 7.98~8.01 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.63~7.70 (m, 3H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.32~7.34 (m, 4H), 7.20~7.25 (m, 2H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 3.04 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.92 (s, 3H).	<b>587</b>
<b>147</b>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 400 MHz) δ 8.15~8.17 (m, 1H), 7.76~7.79 (m, 2H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.64 (m, 3H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.33~7.36 (m, 1H), 7.14~7.17 (m, 1H), 7.03~7.07 (m, 2H), 6.95~7.00 (m, 1H), 3.00~3.01 (m, 6H), 2.92 (s, 3H).	<b>605</b>





158

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.48

(s, 1H), 8.30~8.35 (m, 2H),

7.90~7.94 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H),

7.69~7.71 (m, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H),

7.43~7.45 (m, 1H), 7.08~7.14 (m,

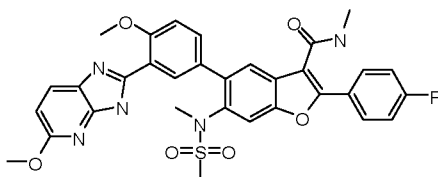
3H), 6.62 (br s, 1H), 4.12 (s, 3H),

3.08 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz,

3H), 2.80 (s, 3H).

600

159

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ

9.52~9.61 (m, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H),

7.96~8.00 (m, 1H), 7.88~7.92 (m,

2H), 7.78~7.81 (m, 3H), 7.44 (s,

1H), 7.05~7.10 (m, 3H), 6.82~6.83

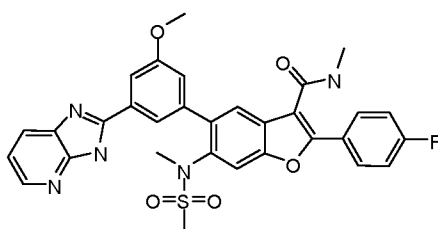
(m, 1H), 4.07 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H),

3.01 (s, 3H), 2.96 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz,

3H), 2.86 (s, 3H).

630

160

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (MeOD, 400 MHz) δ 8.54(d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 4.0

Hz, 1H), 7.95~7.98 (m, 2H), 7.93 (s,

1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.76

(s, 1H), 7.64~7.67 (m, 1H), 7.30 (s,

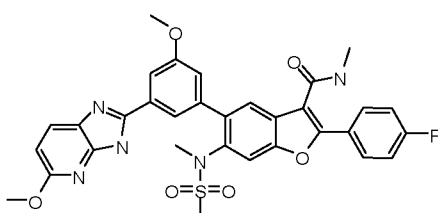
1H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.97 (s,

3H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.92

(s, 3H).

600

161

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (MeOD, 400 MHz) δ

7.85~7.91 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H),

7.65 (s, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.59 (s,

1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.17

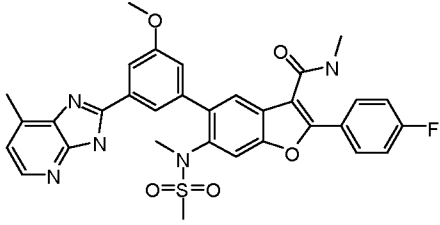
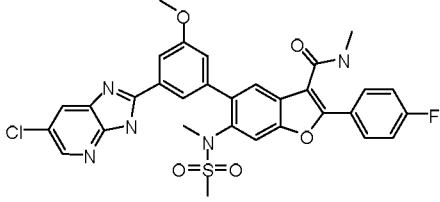
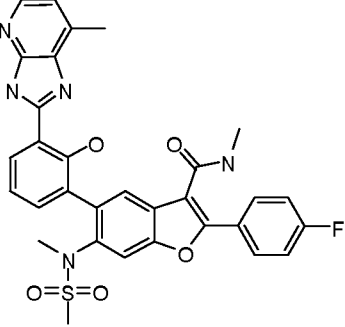
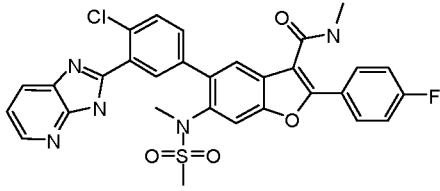
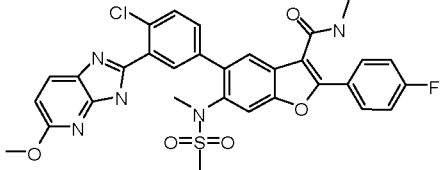
(t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.8

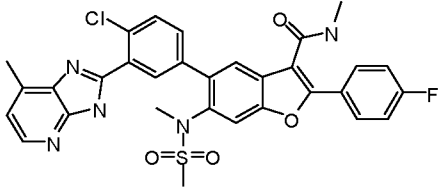
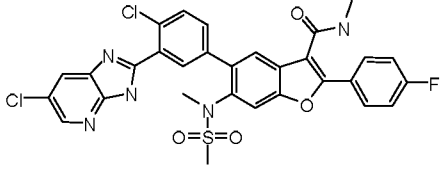
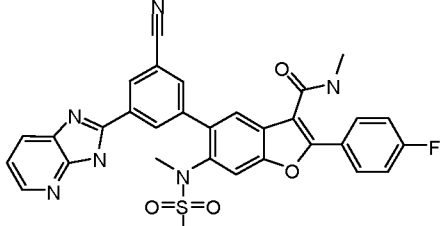
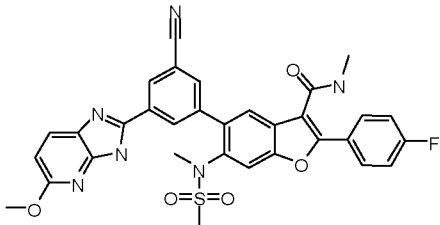
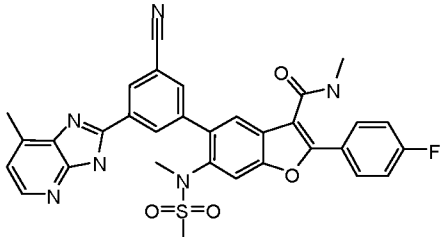
Hz, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 3H),

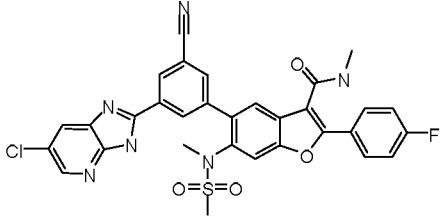
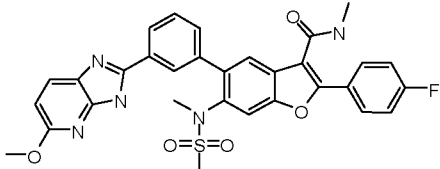
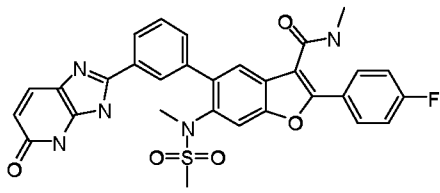
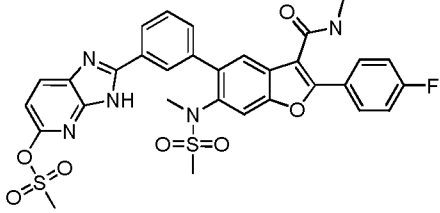
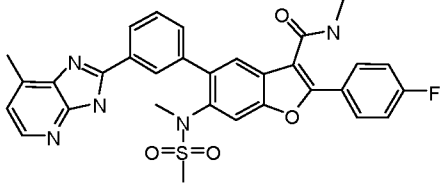
3.11 (s, 3H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.86 (s,

3H).

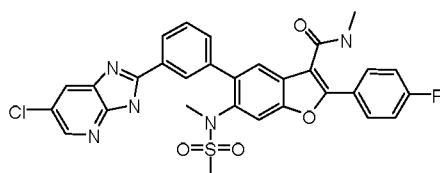
630

- 162  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.32 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86~7.92 (m, 3H), 7.80~7.82 (m, 2H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.351~7.35 (m, 1H), 7.17~7.22 (m, 2H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 2.91(s, 3H), 2.84 (s, 3H), 2.78 (s, 3H). 614
- 163  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.84~7.89 (m, 3H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.66~7.67 (m, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.09~7.14 (m, 4H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H). 634
- 164  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.18~8.19 (m, 1H), 7.97~8.01 (m, 3H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.45~7.47 (m, 1H), 7.11~7.21 (m, 4H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.66 (s, 3H). 600
- 165  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.51 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), δ 8.26 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.98~8.00 (m, 2H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.74~7.78 (m, 2H), 7.49~7.52 (m, 2H), 7.26~7.30 (m, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H). 604
- 166  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, MeOH) δ 7.96~8.02 (m, 4H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.74~7.77 (m, 3H), 7.25~7.30 (m, 2H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H). 634

- 167  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (MeOD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.45 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.96~7.99 (m, 3H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.76~7.87 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 3H), 7.50~7.51 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.36~7.31 (m, 2H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.00 (s, 3H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.84 (s, 3H). **618**
- 168  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (MeOD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.42~8.43 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.11~8.12 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.97~8.01 (m, 3H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.24 (s, 2H), 7.26~7.30 (m, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H). **638**
- 169  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (MeOD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.50 (s, 1H), 8.42~8.45 (m, 2H), 8.23~8.25 (m, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.79~7.91 (m, 3H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.45~7.48 (m, 1H), 7.17~7.21 (m, 2H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 2.86~2.89 (m, 6H). **595**
- 170  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (MeOD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.42~8.44 (m, 2H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.98~8.02 (m, 4H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.28~7.32 (m, 2H), 6.87~6.89 (m, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.97~2.99 (m, 6H). **625**
- 171  **<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (MeOD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.72 (s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.49~8.51 (m, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.98~9.00 (m, 3H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.61~7.63 (m, 1H), 7.29~7.34 (m, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.92~2.95 (m, 6H). **609**

- 172  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (MeOD, 400 MHz) δ 8.51 (s, 1H), 8.47 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.94~7.97 (m, 3H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.24~7.28 (m, 2H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 2.94~2.95 (m, 6H). 629
- 173  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.80~7.94 (m, 4H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.07~7.35 (m, 4H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H). 600
- 174  <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.03~8.07 (m, 2H), 7.78~7.81 (m, 2H), 7.38~7.45 (m, 3H), 7.04~7.15 (m, 3H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.27 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.91 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.83 (s, 3H). 586
- 175  <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.86~7.89 (m, 3H), 7.57 (s, 2H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.06~7.18 (m, 3H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 3.49 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.83 (s, 3H). 664
- 176  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.96~8.00 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.67~7.71 (m, 1H), 7.54~7.61 (m, 4H), 7.13~7.18 (m, 2H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 4 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.96 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H). 584

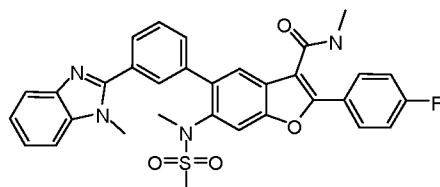
177



**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.54 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.97~8.01 (m, 2H), 7.63~7.66 (m, 2H), 7.38~7.43 (m, 2H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.92 (s, 3H), 2.80 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H).

604

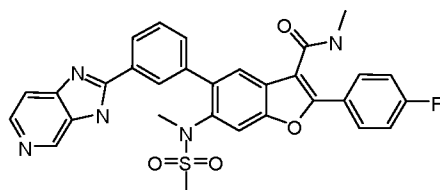
178



**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.96~8.00 (m, 4H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.67~7.71 (m, 1H), 7.54~7.61 (m, 4H), 7.13~7.18 (m, 2H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 4 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.96 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H).

583

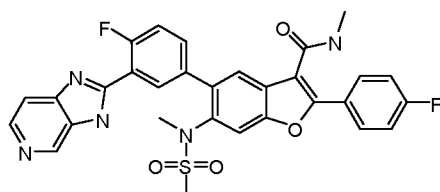
179



**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (MeOD, 400 MHz) δ 9.23 (s, 1H), 8.53 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.28 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.79~8.01 (m, 2H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.71~7.83 (m, 3H), 7.27~7.33 (m, 2H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.92 (s, 3H).

570

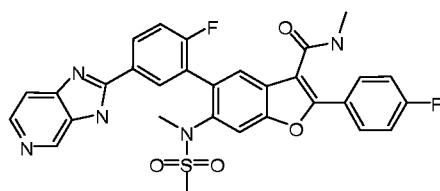
180



**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.78 (s, 1H), 8.67~8.70 (m, 1H), 8.61~8.63 (m, 1H), 8.39~8.41 (m, 1H), 8.24~8.30 (m, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.85~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.50 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.70 (s, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.88 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H).

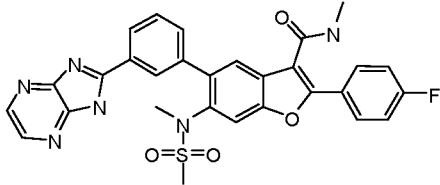
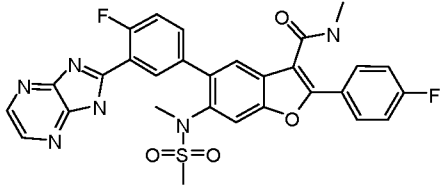
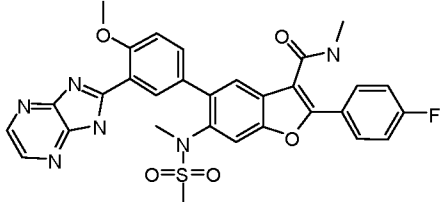
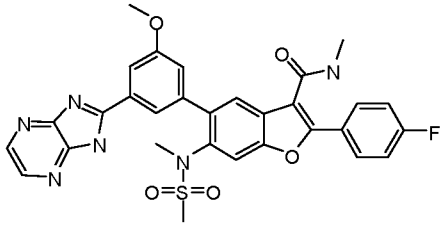
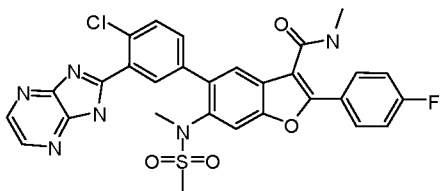
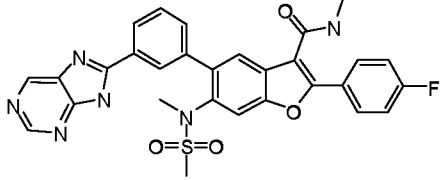
588

181

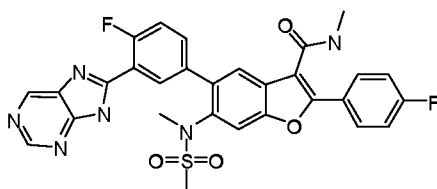


**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) 9.08 (s, 1H), 8.27~8.32 (m, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.86~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 2H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.27 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 2.90 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.70 (s, 3H).

588

- 182  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.30~8.57 (m, 4H), 7.99~8.06 (m, 3H), 7.69~7.70 (m, 3H), 7.40~7.44 (m, 2H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 2.94 (s, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H). 571
- 183  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (MeOD, 400 MHz,) δ 8.43 (s, 2H), 8.34 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.96~8.00 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.76~7.79 (m, 2H), 7.43~7.47 (m, 1H), 7.24~7.28 (m, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.94 (s, 3H), 2.93 (s, 3H). 589
- 184  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 10.78 (br s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.40 (s, 2H), 7.84~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.72~7.74 (m, 2H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.08~7.13 (m, 3H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 4.14 (s, 3H), 3.07 (s, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.96 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H). 601
- 185  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (MeOD, 400 MHz) δ 8.29 (s, 2H), 7.87~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.15~7.20 (m, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.86 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 6H). 601
- 186  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (MeOD, 400 MHz) δ 8.49 (s, 2H), 7.97~8.01 (m, 3H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.74~7.78 (m, 3H), 7.26~7.30 (m, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H). 605
- 187  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 9.32 (s, 1H), 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.20~8.21 (m, 1H), 7.70~7.77 (m, 4H), 7.46~7.48 (m, 2H), 7.29~7.31 (m, 3H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H). 571

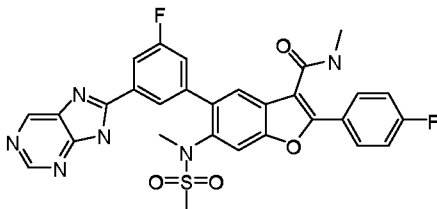
188



**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (MeOD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.04 (s, 1H), 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.28~8.31 (m, 1H), 7.87~7.91 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.67~7.73 (m, 2H), 7.36~7.41 (m, 2H), 7.36~7.41 (m, 1H), 7.19 (t,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.86 (s, 6H).

589

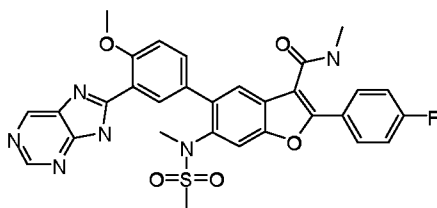
189



**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (DMSO, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.10 (s, 1H), 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.52~8.53 (m, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.97~8.08 (m, 4H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.50~7.52 (m, 1H), 7.38~7.42 (m, 2H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.79~2.80 (m, 3H).

589

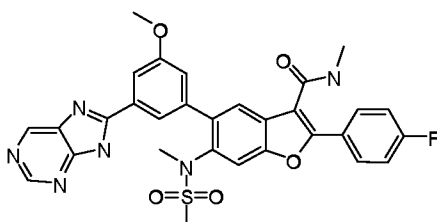
190



**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.02 (s, 1H), 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.51 (s, 1H), 7.90~7.94 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.68~7.70 (m, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.12~7.18 (m, 3H), 4.17 (s, 3H), 3.33 (s, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 2.80 (s, 3H).

601

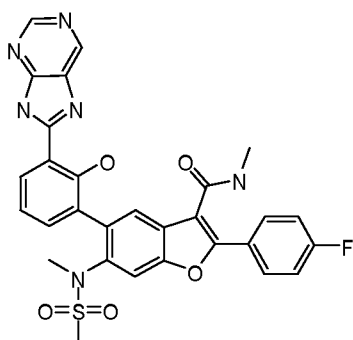
191



**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (MeOD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.10 (s, 1H), 8.98 (s, 1H), 7.95~7.98 (m, 2H), 7.85~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.24~7.28 (m, 2H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.92 (s, 3H).

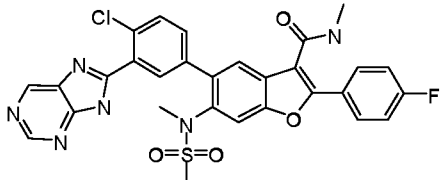
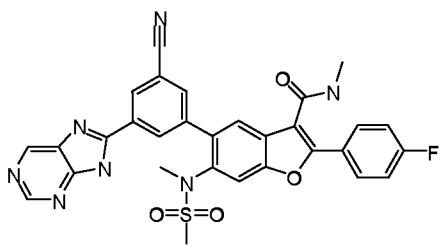
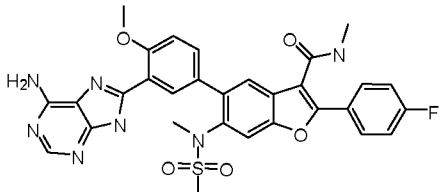
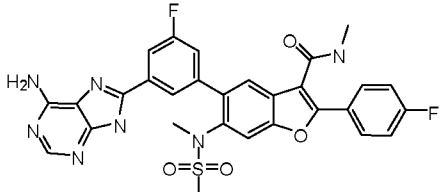
601

192



**<sup>1</sup>H-NMR** (DMSO, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.14 (s, 1H), 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.48~8.49 (m, 1H), 8.16~8.18 (m, 1H), 7.95~7.99 (m, 3H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.37~7.41 (m, 3H), 7.11~7.15 (m, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.79 (s, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H).

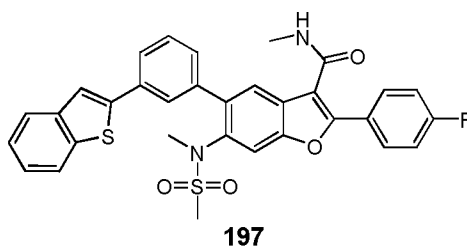
587

- 193**  **605**  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 9.29 (s, 1H), 9.06 (s, 1H), 8.59 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.04~8.08 (m, 3H), 8.01 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.83~7.85 (m, 2H), 7.76~7.78 (m, 2H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.88 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 3H).
- 194**  **596**  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (MeOD, 400 MHz) δ 9.21 (s, 1H), 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.56 (s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.97~7.99 (m, 3H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.27~7.31 (m, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.97~3.00 (m, 6H).
- 195**  **616**  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 8.55~8.56 (m, 1H), 8.30~8.31 (m, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 8.04~7.97 (m, 2H), 7.68~7.70 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.40~7.45 (m, 3H), 4.11 (br s, 2H), 3.15 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 6H), 3.00 (s, 3H), 2.80 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H).
- 196**  **604**  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 8.07~8.26 (m, 5H), 7.78~7.81 (m, 1H), 7.42~7.50 (m, 3H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 4.20 (br s, 2H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H).

**Example 7**

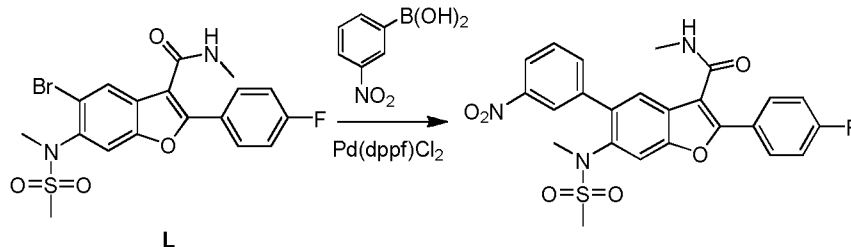
## Preparation of Compound 197

5



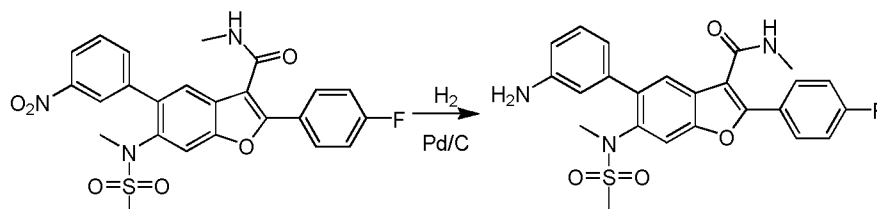
*Step 1 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-5-(3-nitrophenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide*

10



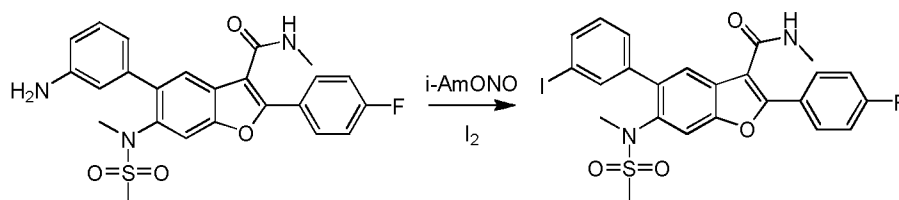
To a degassed solution of Compound L (prepared as described in Example 1, Step 11, 2.0 g, 4.39 mmol) and 3-nitrophenylboronic acid (880 mg, 5.27 mmol) in dry DMF (1.5 mL) were added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mg) and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (1.86 g, 8.79 mmol) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was allowed to stir at 90 °C for about 15 hours. After the mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with EtOAc and filtered, the filtrate was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After concentrated, the crude was purified using column chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 3 : 1) to provide 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethanesulfonylamido)-5-(3-nitrophenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (1.78 g, 84%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.83~7.87 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.55 (t, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.83 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.73 (s, 3H).

Step 2 - Synthesis of 5-(3-aminophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethanesulfonylamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide



To a solution of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethanesulfonylamido)-5-(3-nitrophenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (1.0 g, 2.01 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL), Pd/C (200 mg) was added and the resulting reaction mixture was allowed to stir under 40 psi of H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 24 hours at 25 °C. Then the reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 5-(3-aminophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethanesulfonylamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (846 mg, 89%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 8.49 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.94~7.97 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.53~6.58 (m, 3H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 3.13 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 468.

Step 3 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-iodophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide

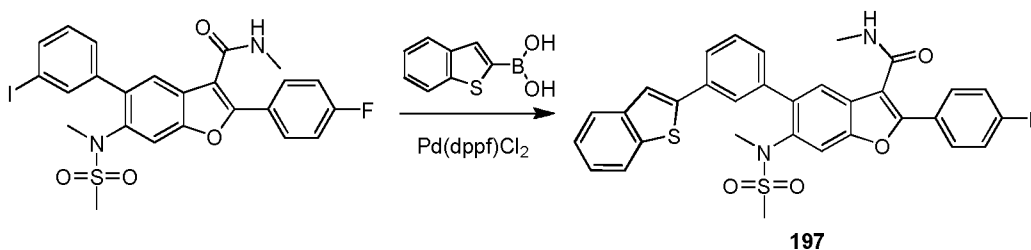


5

To a stirred solution of 5-(3-aminophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (1.5 g, 3.21 mmol) in MeCN (20 mL) was added I<sub>2</sub> (488.6 mg, 1.93 mmol) and CuI (6 mg) at 0 °C, then i-AmONO (394.6 mg, 3.37 mmol) was added dropwise. After the solution was allowed to stir at 25 °C for 6 hours, the mixture was heated to 90 °C for 1 hour. The mixture was diluted with Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and concentrated to remove the organic solvent, and then the residue obtained was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 10 : 1) to provide 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-iodophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (1.17 g, 65%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.85~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 5.77 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.61 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 579.

Step 4 - Synthesis of 5-(3-(benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 197)

20



To a degassed solution of 5-(3-aminophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (70 mg, 121.0 μmol) and benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-ylboronic acid (26.1 mg, 145.1 μmol) in dry DMF (1.5 mL) were added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mg) and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (51.4 mg, 171.2 μmol) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was heated to 90 °C for about 15 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with EtOAc and filtered, the filtrate was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After

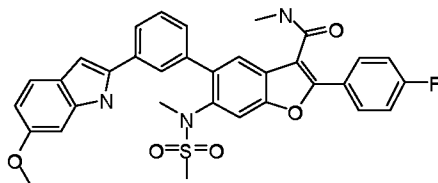
25

concentrated, the crude was purified using prep-TLC (PE : EtOAc = 3 : 1) to provide 5-(3-(benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound **197**, 38 mg, 60%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.95~7.98 (m, 2H), 7.85 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (t, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 2H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.04 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.67 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 585.

Compounds **198-207**, depicted in the table below, were prepared using the method described in Example 7 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

Compound	Structure	NMR	MS (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
198		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 8.53 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, <i>J</i> = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.62~7.67 (m, 3H), 7.58 (t, <i>J</i> = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (t, <i>J</i> = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.39~7.45 (m, 2H), 7.24~7.33 (m, 2H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.80 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.4 Hz, 3H).	569
200		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 400 MHz) δ 9.19 (s, 1H), 8.71 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 8.09~8.20 (m, 2H), 7.88~7.91 (m, 3H), 7.77~7.82 (m, 3H), 7.53~7.60 (m, 3H), 7.11~7.16 (m, 2H), 6.04 (s, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H).	580
201		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 400 MHz) δ 9.67 (s, 1H), 8.60 (s, 2H), 8.43 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (m, 2H), 7.95~8.03 (m, 4H), 7.78 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.58~7.68 (m, 3H), 7.22~7.27 (m, 2H), 5.91 (s, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 3.01 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H).	580

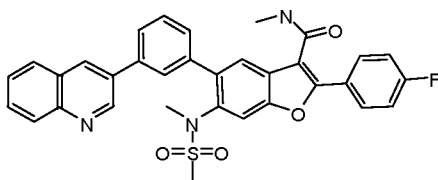
202



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.94 (s, 1H), 7.89~7.86 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.43~7.40 (m, 2H), 7.26 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.13 (t,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.70 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 5.83 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.91 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 9H).

598

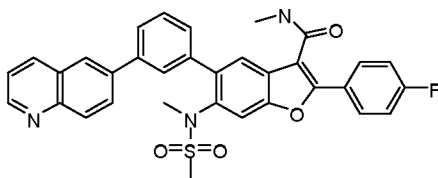
203



$^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.18 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.67~7.86 (m, 3H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d,  $J = 1.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.52~7.56 (m, 2H), 7.46~7.52 (m, 3H), 7.44 (d,  $J = 1.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.13 (t,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 5.94 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.91 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.66 (s, 3H).

580

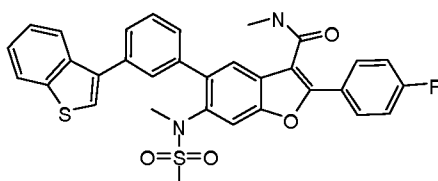
204



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.85~8.88 (m, 1H), 8.05~8.20 (m, 2H), 7.99 (d,  $J = 1.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d,  $J = 1.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.87~7.91 (m, 2H), 7.80 (d,  $J = 9.2$  Hz, 2H), 7.69 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.52 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.37~7.43 (m, 2H), 7.14 (t,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 5.80 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.64 (s, 3H).

580

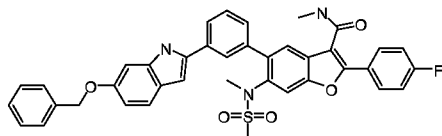
205



$^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.92~7.95 (m, 4H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.60~7.62 (m, 2H), 7.53~7.57 (m, 1H), 7.45~7.49 (m, 2H), 7.36~7.39 (m, 2H), 7.16~7.20 (m, 2H), 5.84 (s, 1H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 2.97 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.62 (s, 3H).

585

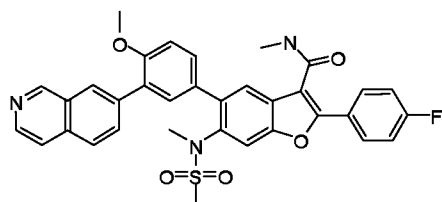
206



$^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.92 (s, 1H), 7.92~7.96 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 2H), 7.66~7.68 (m, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.45~7.49 (m, 3H), 7.30~7.39 (m, 3H), 7.17~7.21 (m, 2H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.83~6.85 (m, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 5.84 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 2.93~2.98 (m, 9H).

674

207

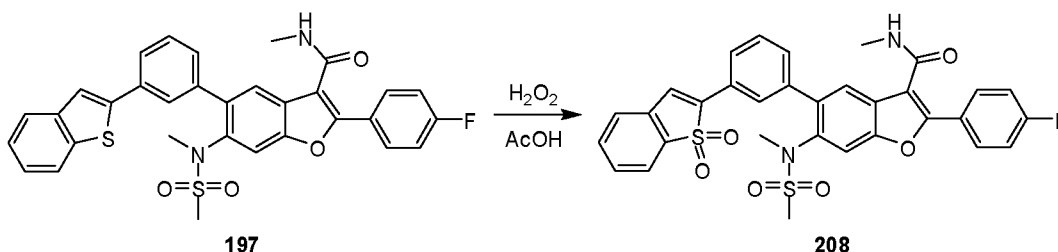


$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.25 (s, 1H), 8.46 (d,  $J = 5.6$  Hz, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.86~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.81 (d,  $J = 10.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.64 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.51 (t,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.42~7.45 (m, 1H), 7.14 (t,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 5.76 (d,  $J = 3.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.75 (s, 3H).

610

### Example 8

#### Preparation of Compound 208



5

197

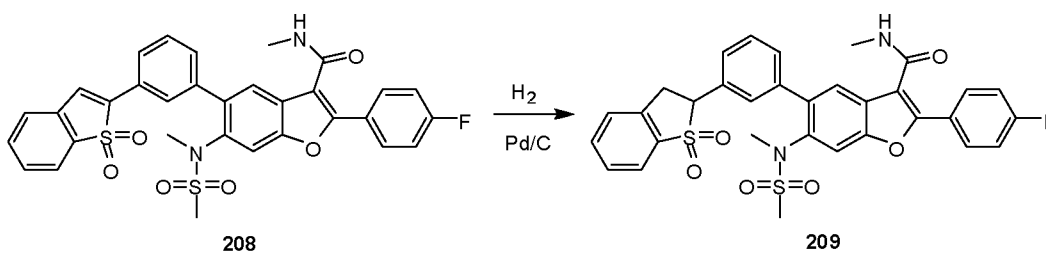
208

To a solution of Compound **197** (100 mg, 0.38 mmol) in 10 mL of acetic acid was added  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (2 mL) and the resulting reaction mixture was heated to 65 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 3 hours. The reaction was then was quenched with aq.  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$  and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using preparative HPLC to provide Compound **208** (45 mg, 28%).  $^1\text{H NMR}$ : ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.92 (s, 1H), 7.86~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.74~7.76 (s, 2H), 7.69~7.70 (m, 1H), 7.43~7.56 (m, 5H), 7.34~7.38 (m, 2H), 7.14 (t,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 5.84 (s, 1H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.54 (s, 3H). MS ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$ : 617.

15

### Example 9

## Preparation of Compound 209



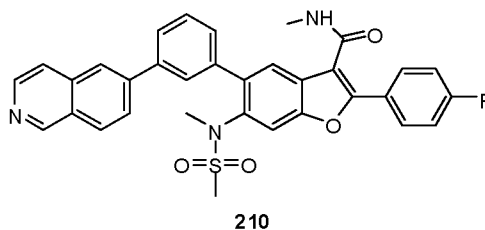
5

To a solution of Compound **208** (30 mg, 0.13 mmol) in 10 mL of MeOH, was added Pd/C (10 mg), and the resulting reaction was placed under H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere (40 Psi) and allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue obtained was purified using preparative HPLC to provide

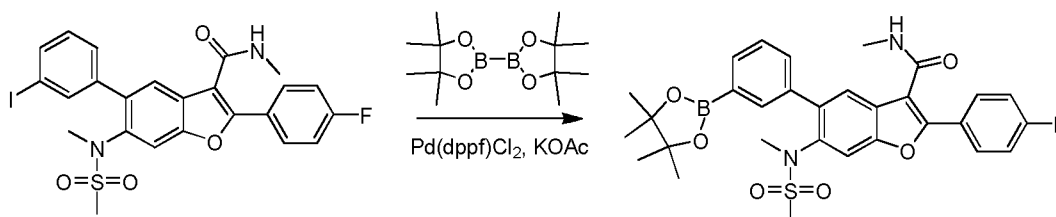
10 Compound **209** (20 mg, 85%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.86~7.90 (m, 2H), 7.72~7.73 (m, 2H), 7.54~7.58 (m, 2H), 7.39~7.46 (m, 6H), 7.11~7.16 (m, 2H), 5.77~5.78 (m, 1H), 4.68 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 3.64 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 619.

15

**Example 10**  
Preparation of Compound 210



20 *Step 1 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide*



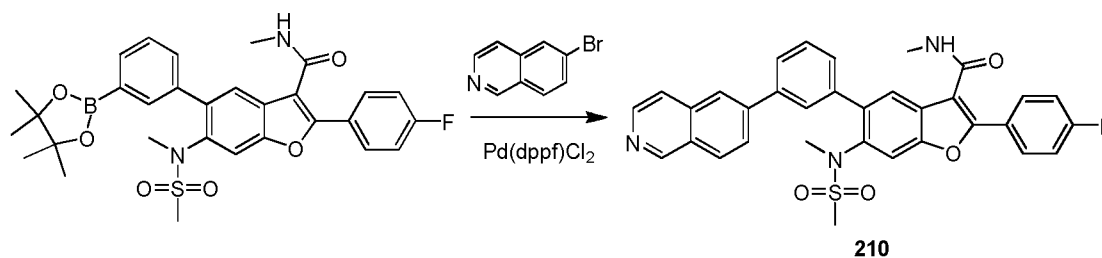
To a degassed solution of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Prepared as described in Example 7, Step

25 3, 200 mg, 0.346 mmol) and pinacol diborane (132 mg, 0.519 mmol) in dry DMF (1.5 mL) was

added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mg) and KOAc (102 mg, 1.04 mmol). The mixture was placed under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, then heated to 90 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for about 15 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, filtered, and the filtrate was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (200 mg, 100%), which was used without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.88~7.92 (m, 2H), 7.75~7.78 (m, 2H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.49~7.52 (m, 1H), 7.37~7.41 (m, 1H), 7.11~7.15 (m, 2H), 5.81~5.82 (m, 1H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 12H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 579.

10

*Step 2 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-(isoquinolin-6-yl)phenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 210)*



15

To a degassed solution of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (90 mg, 0.189 mmol) and 6-bromo-isoquinoline (51 mg, 0.246 mmol) in dry DMF (1.5 mL) was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mg) and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (81 mg, 0.381 mmol) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was heated to 100 °C for about 15 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered. The filtrate was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using prep-TLC (PE : EtOAc = 2 : 1) to provide 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-(isoquinolin-6-yl)phenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound **210**, 85 mg, 93%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.62 (s, 1H), 8.46 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.31~8.33 (m, 1H), 8.21~8.23 (m, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.81~7.85 (m, 3H), 7.71~7.72 (m, 1H), 7.51~7.60 (m, 3H), 7.12~7.19 (m, 2H), 6.02~6.03 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.89~2.92 (m, 6H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 580.

25

Compound **211**, depicted in the table below, was prepared using the method described in Example 10 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

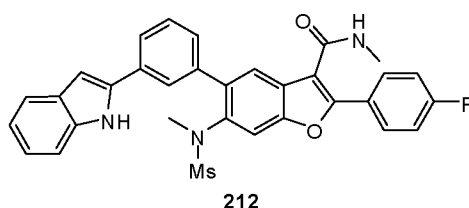
30

Compound	Structure	NMR	MS (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
211		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 400 MHz) δ 9.79 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.04~8.12 (m, 3H), 7.85~7.92 (m, 4H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.64~7.65 (m, 2H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.11~7.15 (m, 2H), 6.43~6.44 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H).	580

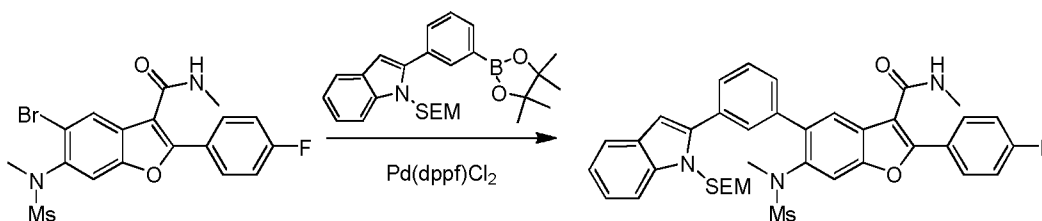
**Example 11**

## Preparation of Compound 212

5



10 *Step 1 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethanesulfonyl)-5-(3-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide*

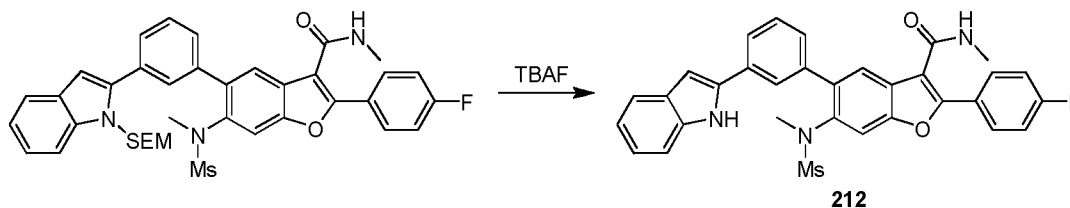


15 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethanesulfonyl)-1H-benzofuran-3-carboxamide (prepared as described in Example 1, Step 11) was converted to 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethanesulfonyl)-5-(3-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (120 mg, 53.4%) using the method described in Example 1, Step 1. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.07~8.03 (m, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.82~7.80 (m, 2H), 7.74~7.72 (m, 2H), 7.65~7.60 (m, 2H), 7.37~7.35 (m, 2H), 7.32~7.27 (m, 3H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.05 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 5.61 (s, 2H), 3.62

20

(t,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.08 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H), 0.95 (t,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 0.00 (s, 9H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 698.

5 *Step 2 - Synthesis of 5-(3-(1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 212)*



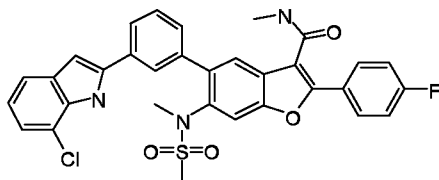
2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (60 mg, 0.86  
 10 mmol) and TBAF (67.44 mg, 2.57 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added to a flask, ethylene diamine (25.83 mg, 0.95 mmol) was added. The mixture was purged with nitrogen and heated at 80 °C for about 15 hours. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with 0.1 M HCl. The phases were separated, and the organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative  
 15 TLC to provide 5-(3-(1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylmethylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound **212**, 20 mg, 41.4%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.30 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 3H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.65 (t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.52~7.47 (m, 2H), 7.43 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.22~7.17 (m, 3H), 7.14~7.10 (m, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.09 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 2.99 (s,  
 20 3H), 2.97 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 3H), 2.92 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 568.

Compounds **213-226**, depicted in the table below, were prepared using the method described in Example 11 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

Compound	Structure	NMR	MS (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
----------	-----------	-----	--------------------------



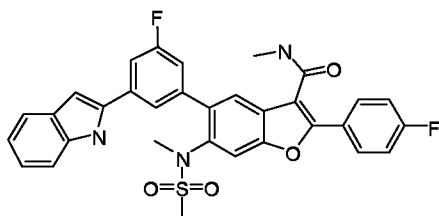
217



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.15 (s, 1H), 7.96~8.01 (m, 3H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.54~7.57 (m, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20~7.26 (m, 3H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 5.89 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.02~3.03 (m, 9H).

602

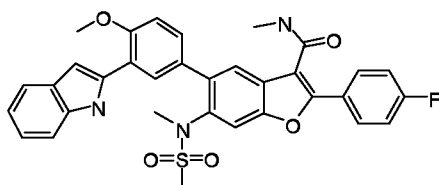
218



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.13 (s, 1H), 7.86~7.90 (m, 3H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.56~7.58 (m, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.36~7.38 (m, 2H), 7.12~7.17 (m, 3H), 7.03~7.06 (m, 2H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 5.86 (s, 1H), 2.94~2.99 (m, 9H).

586

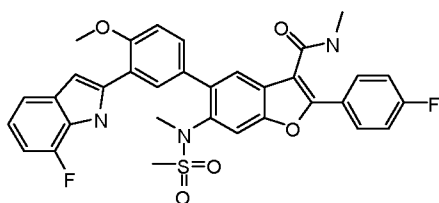
219



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.74 (s, 1H), 7.98~8.01 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 7.41~7.47 (m, 3H), 7.19~7.26 (m, 3H), 7.11~7.16 (m, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 5.88 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (s, 3H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 3.02 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H).

598

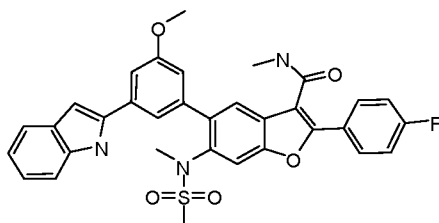
220



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.79 (s, 1H), 7.88~7.90 (m, 3H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.34~7.36 (m, 2H), 7.14 (s, 2H), 6.91~6.94 (m, 1H), 6.82~6.90 (m, 2H), 6.79~6.81 (m, 1H), 5.80 (s, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.20 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.91 (s, 3H).

616

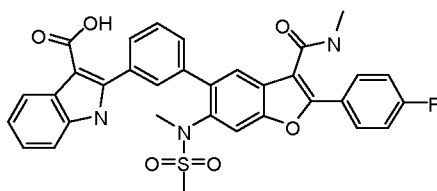
221



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.00 (s, 1H), 7.85~7.88 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.46~7.49 (m, 2H), 7.34 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.10~7.14 (m, 3H), 7.02~7.05 (m, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 5.88 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.91~2.95 (m, 9H).

598

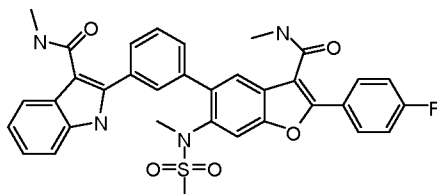
222



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ  
8.03~8.06 (m, 1H), 7.88 (br, 2H),  
7.70 (br, 2H), 7.63 (br, 2H),  
7.46~7.48 (m, 2H), 7.32~7.34 (m,  
1H), 7.10~7.13 (m, 4H), 3.06 (s,  
3H), 2.84 (s, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H).

612

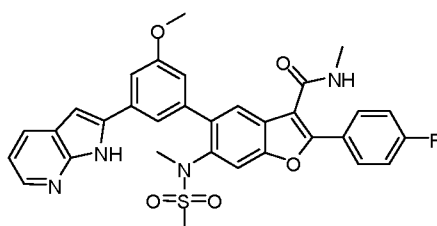
223



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.57  
(s, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H),  
7.92~7.98 (m, 4H), 7.81~7.83 (m,  
1H), 7.52~7.58 (m, 2H), 7.43~7.48  
(m, 2H), 7.21~7.27 (m, 4H),  
6.05~6.06 (m, 1H), 5.76~5.78 (m,  
1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 3.01 (d, *J* = 4.8  
Hz, 3H), 2.96~2.97 (m, 6H).

625

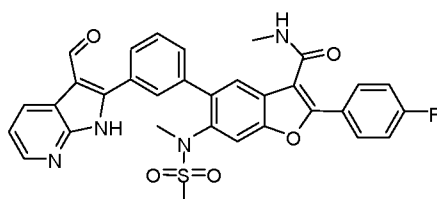
224



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.32  
(d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, *J* = 5.6  
Hz, 1H), 7.89~7.93 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s,  
1H), 7.55 (s, 2H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.32  
(m, 1H), 7.12~7.16 (m, 2H), 7.15 (s,  
1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 5.96  
(s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H),  
2.95 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.75 (s,  
3H).

599

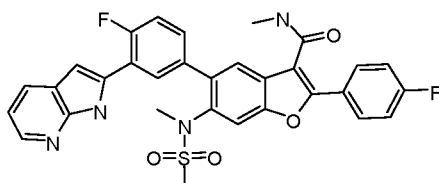
225



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.98  
(s, 1H), 8.54~8.57 (m, 1H),  
8.23~8.15 (m, 1H), 7.81~7.84 (m,  
2H), 7.70~7.75 (m, 2H), 7.61~7.66  
(m, 1H), 7.52~7.56 (m, 3H),  
7.17~7.20 (m, 1H), 7.07~7.12 (m,  
2H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H), 2.79  
(s, 3H).

597

226

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.75

(s, 1H), 8.29~8.31 (m, 1H),

8.01~8.04 (m, 1H), 7.91~7.95 (m,

3H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H),

7.37~7.41 (m, 1H), 7.27~7.30 (m,

1H), 7.20 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H),

7.04~7.07 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H),

5.84 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.02 (s,3H), 2.98 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.97

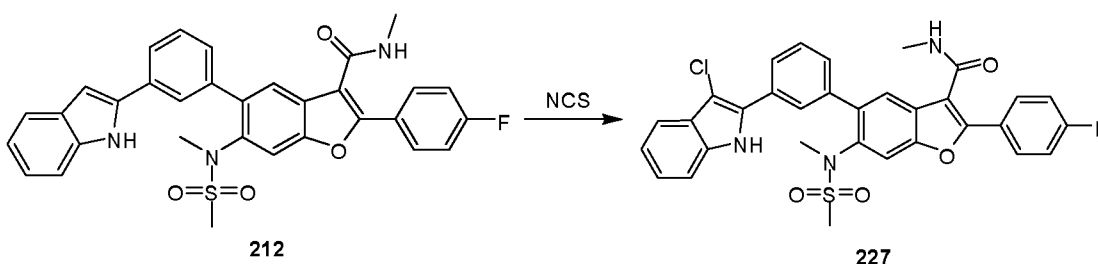
(s, 3H).

587

**Example 12**

## Preparation of Compound 227

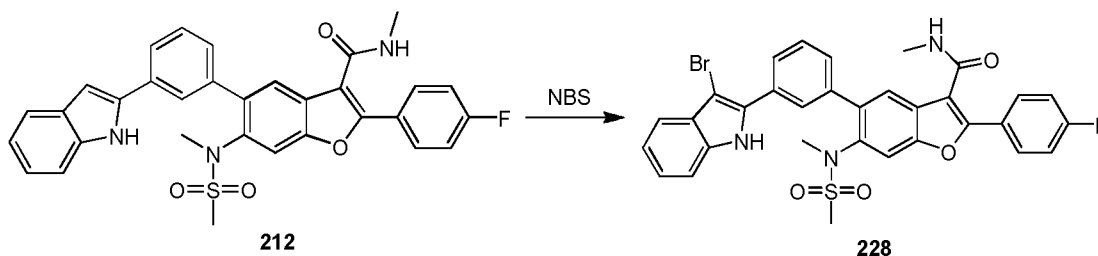
5

To a solution of Compound **212** (50 mg, 0.088 mmol) in 2 mL of DMF, wasadded NCS (15 mg, 0.088 mmol), and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir under N<sub>2</sub>10 atmosphere for 4 hours at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was diluted EtOAc. The resulting solution was washed with brine, dried overNa<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using prep-TLC(PE : EtOAc = 2 : 1) to provide Compound **227** (20 mg, 50%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR15 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.29 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.83~7.86 (m, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.33 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.09~7.15 (m, 3H), 5.92 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.87 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 602.

20

**Example 13**

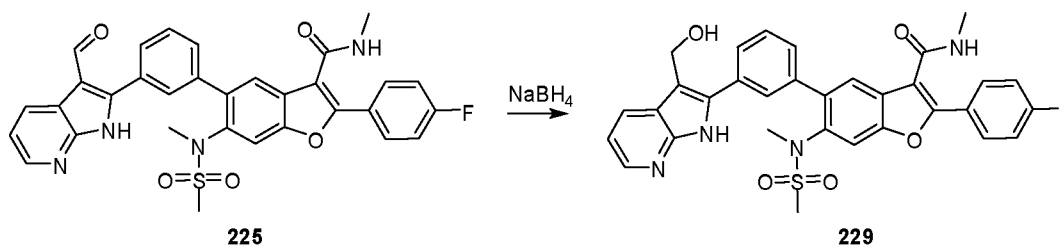
## Preparation of Compound 228



To a solution of Compound **212** (50 mg, 0.088 mmol) in 3 mL of DMF, was added NBS (16 mg, 0.088 mmol) and the resulting reaction was heated to 75 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was diluted with EtOAc and the resulting solution was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using prep-TLC (PE : EtOAc = 2 : 1) to provide Compound **228** (40 mg, 89%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.88~7.94 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.53 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.35~7.40 (m, 2H), 7.11~7.15 (m, 4H), 5.80 (s, 1H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 646.

#### Example 14

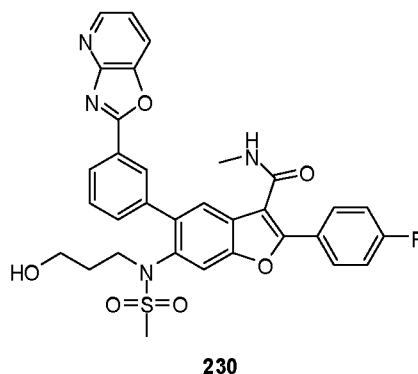
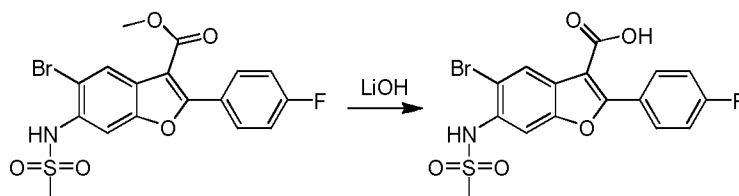
##### Preparation of Compound 229



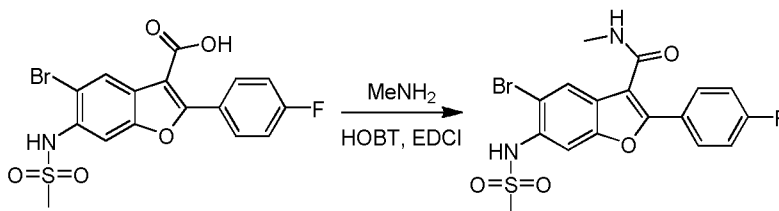
To a solution of Compound **225** (50 mg, 0.084 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added NaBH<sub>4</sub> (17 mg, 0.5 mmol) and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with dichloromethane and the organic extract was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide Compound **229** (20 mg, 40%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 10.15~10.25 (m, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.02~8.04 (m, 1H), 7.88~7.91 (m, 3H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.70~7.72 (m, 1H), 7.50~7.54 (m, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.40~7.42 (m, 1H), 7.12~7.16 (m, 2H), 7.05~7.08 (m, 1H), 5.93~5.98 (m, 1H), 4.92 (s, 2H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.91~2.93 (m, 6H).

#### Example 15

## Preparation of Compound 230

5 *Step 1 - Synthesis of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(methylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid*

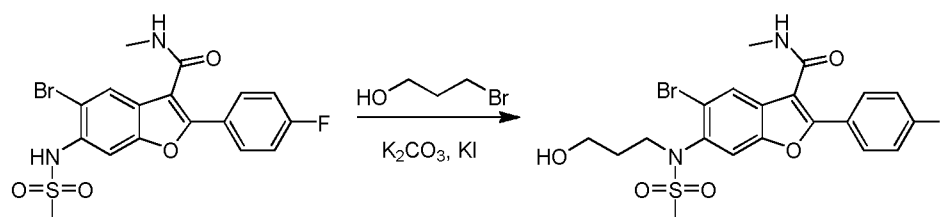
To a solution of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(methylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxylate (prepared as described in Example 1, Step 8, 0.5 g, 1.13 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was LiOH·H<sub>2</sub>O (0.24 g, 5.65 mmol). The resulting reaction was heated to 80 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and adjusted to pH = 6~7 using conc. HCl. The resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc, and the organic phase was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(methylsulfonamido) benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (0.4 g, 87 %) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 13.49 (s, 1H), 9.67 (s, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.12~8.17 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.45~7.50 (m, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 428.

20 *Step 2 - Synthesis of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(methylsulfonamido) benzofuran-3-carboxamide*

To a solution of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(methylsulfonamido) benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (420 mg, 0.77 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added EDCI (295 mg, 1.57 mmol) and HOBT (104 mg, 0.77 mmol), and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 3 hours. CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>·HCl (102 mg, 1.54 mmol) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (3 mL) were then added to the reaction mixture and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for an additional 8 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was diluted with EtOAc. The resulting solution was washed with HCl (1 N) and NaOH (1 N), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(methylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (400 mg, 87 %).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 9.55 (br s, 1H), 8.46~8.48 (m, 1H), 8.12~8.17 (m, 2H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.45~7.50 (m, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 3H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 441.

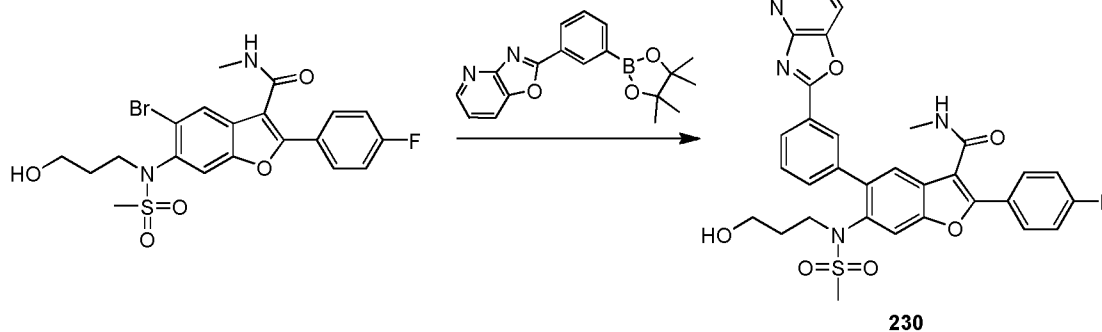
*Step 3 - Synthesis of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-(3-hydroxypropyl)methylsulfonamido)-N-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxamide*



To a solution of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(methylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (300 mg, 0.68 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added 3-bromopropan-1-ol (190 mg, 1.36 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (188 mg, 1.36 mmol) and KI (11 mg, 0.068 mmol). The resulting reaction was heated to 100 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 10 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was taken up in EtOAc and the resulting solution was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified by flash column chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 2 : 1) to provide 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-(3-hydroxypropyl)methylsulfonamido)-N-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxamide (320 mg., 78.6 %).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 5.78 (br s, 1H), 3.64~3.67 (m, 2H), 3.55~3.60 (m, 2H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 2.97 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 1.72~1.76 (m, 2H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 499.

Step 4 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-(3-hydroxypropyl)methylsulfonamido)-N-methyl-5-(3-(oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 230)

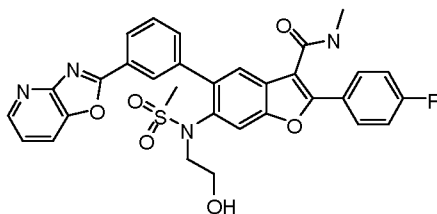


To a degassed solution of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-(3-hydroxypropyl)methylsulfonamido)-N-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxamide (100 mg, 0.20 mmol) and 2-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine (77 mg, 0.24 mmol) in dioxane / CH<sub>3</sub>CN / H<sub>2</sub>O (10 / 1 / 1, 5 mL) was added Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (2 mg) and K<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (100 mg, 0.40 mmol). The reaction was put under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere and heated to 100 °C in microwave for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was diluted with EtOAc, and the resulting solution washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 1 : 1) 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-(3-hydroxypropyl)methylsulfonamido)-N-methyl-5-(3-(oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound **230**, 38 mg, 30.9%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.50 (*J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.38~8.41 (m, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.81~7.87 (m, 2H), 7.56~7.58 (m, 3H), 7.25~7.26 (m, 2H), 7.18~7.20 (m, 1H), 7.11~7.15 (m, 2H), 6.07 (br s, 1H), 3.64~3.67 (m, 2H), 3.41~3.52 (m, 2H), 2.92~2.93 (m, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H), 1.72~1.76 (m, 2H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 615.

Compounds **231-242**, depicted in the table below, were prepared using the method described in Example 230 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

Compound	Structure	NMR	MS (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
----------	-----------	-----	-----------------------

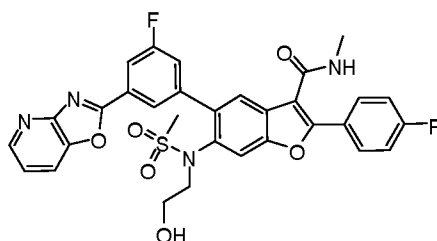
231



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.57 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.46 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.81~7.88 (m, 4H), 7.58~7.62 (m, 2H), 7.36~7.41 (m, 1H), 7.12~7.17 (m, 2H), 5.98 (br s, 1H), 3.60~3.70 (m, 3H), 3.38~3.44 (m, 1H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H).

601

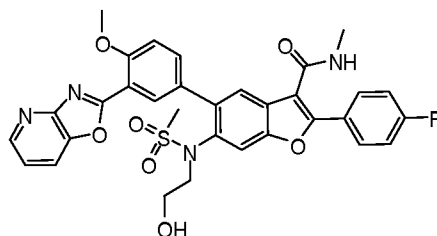
232



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.64 (s, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 7.92~8.03 (m, 5H), 7.73 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.38~7.42 (m, 1H), 7.23~7.25 (m, 2H), 5.96 (br s, 1H), 3.74~3.87 (m, 3H), 3.47~3.51 (m, 1H), 3.04 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 3.03 (s, 3H).

619

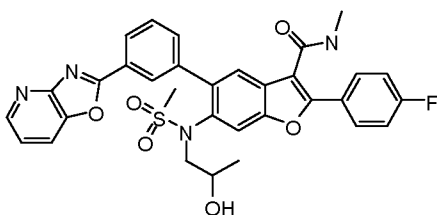
233



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.53 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.38 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.13~8.15 (m, 1H), 7.98~8.00 (m, 2H), 7.94 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.37~7.49 (m, 1H), 7.30~7.35 (m, 1H), 7.26~7.30 (m, 2H), 4.08 (s, 3H), 3.71~3.74 (m, 1H), 3.46~3.49 (m, 2H), 3.23 (m, 3H), 3.09~3.14 (m, 1H), 2.95 (s, 3H).

631

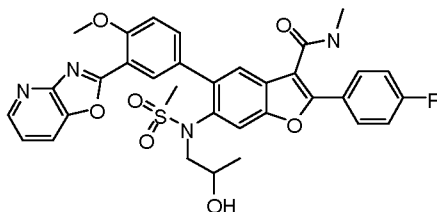
234



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.49~8.50 (m, 1H), 8.38~8.41 (m, 1H), 8.23~8.24 (m, 1H), 7.81~7.87 (m, 2H), 7.56~7.58 (m, 3H), 7.25~7.26 (m, 2H), 7.18~7.20 (m, 1H), 7.11~7.15 (m, 2H), 5.98 (s, 1H), 3.84~3.85 (m, 1H), 3.53~3.60 (m, 2H), 2.94~3.19 (m, 6H), 1.07~1.12 (m, 3H).

615

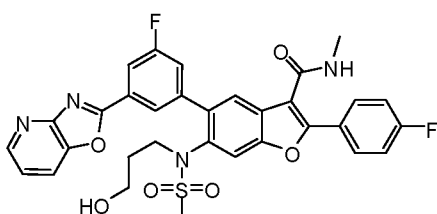
235



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.58 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.94~7.97 (t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.79~7.86 (m, 4H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.33~7.35 (m, 2H), 7.12~7.15 (m, 2H), 5.91 (br s, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.71~3.76 (m, 1H), 3.43~3.50 (m, 2H), 2.88~2.94 (m, 6H), 0.97~1.07 (m, 3H).

645

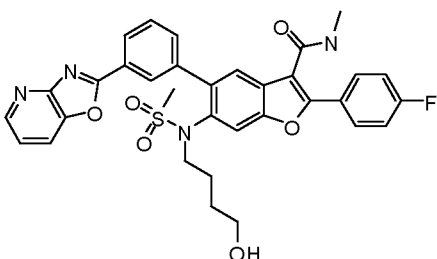
236



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.55 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.53 (s, 1H), 8.18~8.20 (m, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.00~8.03 (m, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d,  $J = 12.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.50~7.53 (m, 1H), 7.27~7.32 (m, 2H), 3.55~3.59 (m, 2H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 1.30~1.60 (m, 4H).

633

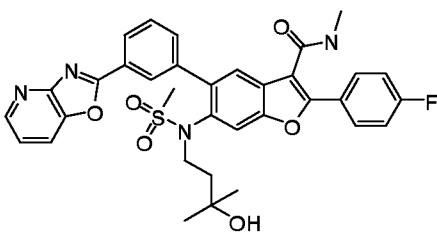
237



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.50 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.86~7.90 (m, 5H), 7.70~7.72 (t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.23~7.26 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.11~7.15 (m, 2H), 6.03 (br s, 1H), 3.32~3.51 (m, 4H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.75 (s, 3H), 1.30~1.56 (m, 4H).

629

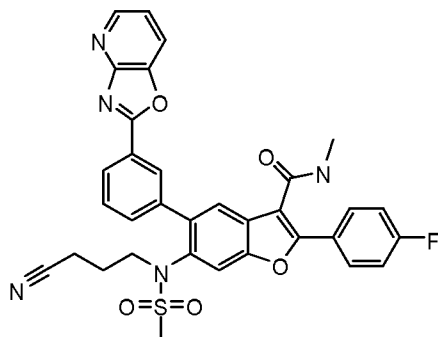
238



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.50 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.38~8.41 (m, 1H), 8.23 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.81~7.87 (m, 2H), 7.56~7.58 (m, 3H), 7.25~7.26 (m, 2H), 7.18~7.20 (m, 1H), 7.11~7.15 (m, 2H), 5.87 (br s, 1H), 3.52~3.62 (m, 2H), 2.93 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 1.65~1.67 (m, 2H), 1.07~1.12 (m, 6H).

643

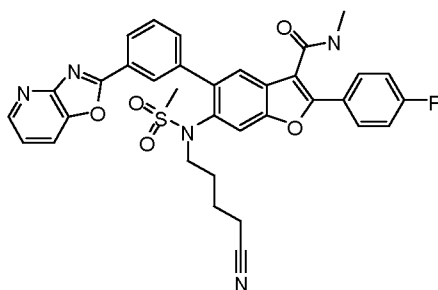
239



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ  
 8.74~8.75 (m, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H),  
 8.41~8.42 (m, 1H), 8.18~8.20 (m,  
 1H), 7.95~7.98 (m, 4H), 7.73~7.77  
 (m, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.56~7.59 (m,  
 1H), 7.24~7.28 (m, 2H), 3.57 (s,  
 2H), 3.05~3.08 (m, 6H), 2.06~2.10  
 (m, 2H), 1.75~1.80 (m, 2H).

624

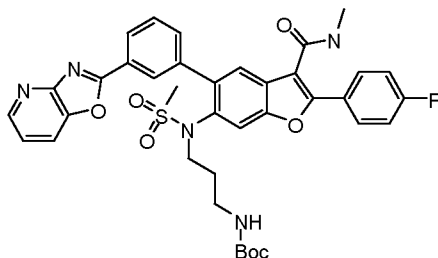
240



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ  
 8.72~8.73 (m, 1H), 8.51 (s, 1H),  
 8.36~8.38 (m, 1H), 8.20~8.22 (m,  
 1H), 7.90~7.95 (m, 4H), 7.69~7.73  
 (m, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.56~7.58 (m,  
 1H), 7.22~7.30 (m, 2H), 3.41~3.49  
 (m, 2H), 3.02~3.05 (m, 6H),  
 2.22~2.25 (m, 2H), 1.39~1.58 (m,  
 4H).

638

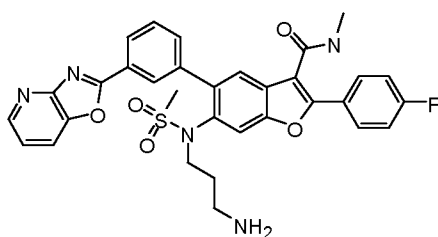
241



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.67  
 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (s, 1H),  
 8.38 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, *J* =  
 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96~8.00 (m, 2H),  
 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz,  
 1H), 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.66  
 (s, 1H), 7.42~7.46 (m, 1H),  
 7.23~7.31 (m, 2H), 6.10 (br s, 1H),  
 4.75 (br s, 1H), 3.43~3.49 (m, 2H),  
 3.04 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 3.02 (s,  
 3H), 2.84~2.96 (m, 2H), 1.57~1.64  
 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

714

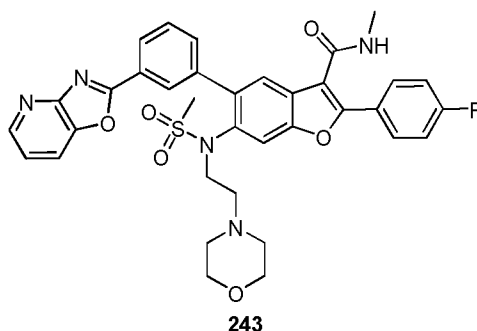
242



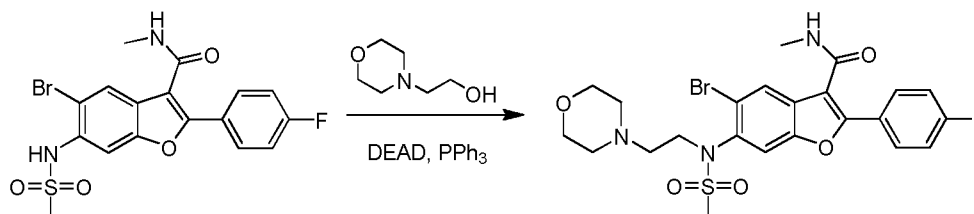
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ  
 8.39~8.42 (m, 2H), 8.09~8.16 (m,  
 2H), 7.95~8.01 (m, 2H), 7.82~7.85  
 (m, 2H), 7.62 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H),  
 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.38~7.40 (m, 1H),  
 7.20~7.25 (m, 2H), 6.44 (br s, 1H),  
 3.50~3.70 (m, 2H), 3.01 (d, *J* = 4.8  
 Hz, 3H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.80~2.90 (m,  
 2H), 1.85~1.95 (m, 2H).

614

**Example 16**  
Preparation of Compound 243

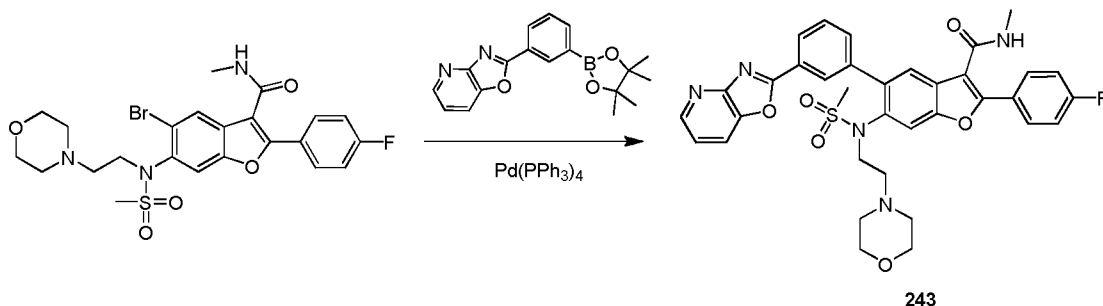


- 5 *Step 1 - Synthesis of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-(2-morpholinoethyl)methylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide*



- 10 Triphenylphosphine (180 mg, 0.69 mmol) and 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(methylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.45 mmol, prepared by taking the product of Example 1, Step 8 and subjecting it to the methods described in Example 1, Steps 10 and 11) were taken up in anhydrous THF (10 mL) and to the resulting suspension was added DEAD (120 mg, 0.69 mmol). The resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room
- 15 temperature in the dark for 1 hour, then a solution of 2-morpholinoethanol (90 mg, 0.69 mmol) in anhydrous THF was added, and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir in the dark at room temperature for about 15 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was purified using flash chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 1 : 1) to provide 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-(2-morpholinoethyl)methylsulfonamido) benzofuran-
- 20 3-carboxamide (200 mg, 79%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.87~7.91 (m, 2H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.18~7.23 (m, 2H), 5.93 (br s, 1H), 4.04~4.12 (m, 1H), 3.59~3.66 (m, 5H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 2.48~2.55 (m, 4H), 2.33~2.37 (m, 2H). MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 554.

- 25 *Step 2 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-(2-morpholinoethyl)methylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 243)*



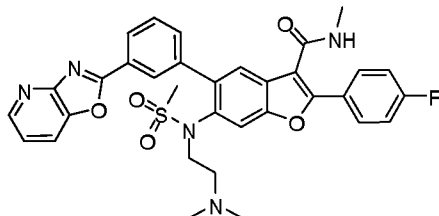
243

5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-(2-morpholinoethyl)methylsulfonamido) benzofuran-3-carboxamide (20 mg, 0.04 mmol), 2-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine (12 mg, 0.04 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (10 mg, 0.07 mmol) were taken up in a mixture of dioxane/ $CH_3CN/H_2O$  (10/1/1, 1 mL total solution volume). To the resulting solution was added  $Pd(PPh_3)_4$  (2 mg) and the resulting reaction was put under  $N_2$  atmosphere and heated to 100 °C using microwave radiation. The reaction was allowed to remain at this temperature under microwave radiation for 20 minutes, then was cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using preparative HPLC to provide 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-(2-morpholinoethyl)methylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound **243**, 15 mg, 62%).  $^1H$ -NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.56 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.20~8.22 (m, 1H), 7.97 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.81~7.87 (m, 3H), 7.71 (br s, 1H), 7.58~7.63 (m, 2H), 7.36~7.40 (m, 1H), 7.14~7.19 (m, 2H), 6.37 (br s, 1H), 3.80~4.05 (m, 6H), 3.42 (br s, 2H), 3.21 (br s, 2H), 2.80~3.10 (m, 8H). MS ( $M+H$ ) $^+$ : 670.

Compounds **244-245**, depicted in the table below, were prepared using the method described in Example 16 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

Compound	Structure	NMR	MS ( $M+H$ ) $^+$
----------	-----------	-----	-------------------

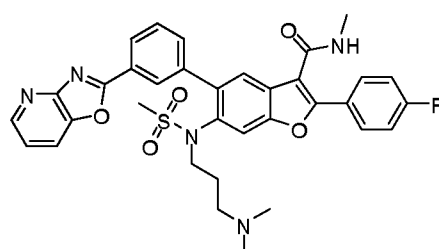
244

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ

8.48~8.53 (m, 2H), 8.35 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.92~7.99 (m, 4H), 7.75~7.87 (m, 2H), 7.46~7.49 (m, 1H), 7.26~7.30 (m, 2H), 3.89~3.94 (m, 2H), 3.36~3.40 (m, 1H), 3.20~3.22 (m, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.81 (s, 6H).

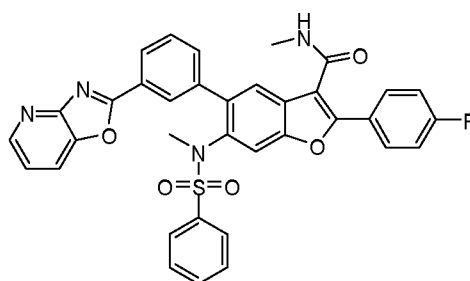
628

245

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ

8.64 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.88~7.95 (m, 4H), 7.65 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.50~7.54 (m, 1H), 7.23 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.12 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.60~3.75 (m, 2H), 2.95~3.04 (m, 7H), 2.78~2.87 (m, 7H), 1.98~2.05 (m, 2H).

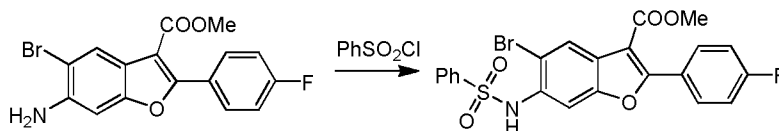
642

**Example 17****Preparation of Compound 246**

246

5

*Step 1 - Synthesis of methyl 6-amino-5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxylate*



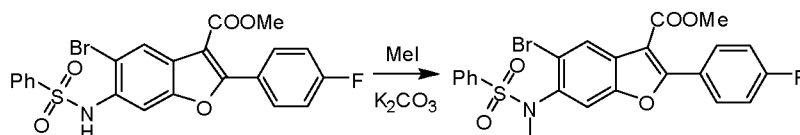
To a 0 °C solution of methyl 6-amino-5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxylate (prepared as described in Example 1, Step 7, 500 mg, 1.4 mmol) and pyridine (5 mL)

in dry dichloromethane (10 mL) was added benzenesulfonyl chloride (1.5 g, 8.5 mmol). The cold bath was removed and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir for about 15 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with water, extracted with dichloromethane and the organic extract was washed with brine, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*.

5 The residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 5 : 1) to provide methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(phenylsulfonamido) benzofuran-3-carboxylate (600 mg, 87%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.01~8.03 (m, 2H), 7.93~7.95 (d, 2H), 7.68~7.69 (d, 1H), 7.62~7.63 (m, 1H), 7.50~7.52 (m, 2H), 7.33~7.37 (m, 1H) 7.10~7.16 (m, 2H) 5.23 (s, 1H). 3.85~3.89 (d,  $J = 16.8$  Hz, 3H). MS ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$ : 504.

10

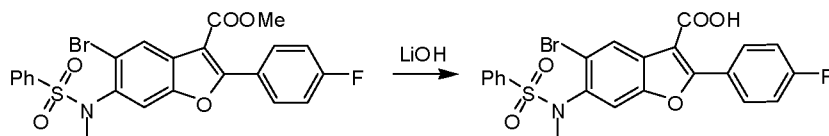
*Step 2 - Synthesis of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido) benzofuran-3-carboxylate*



15 A solution of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(phenylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxylate (0.6 g, 1.18 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (1.1 g, 8.0 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was put under  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere.  $\text{CH}_3\text{I}$  (1.0 mL, 16.0 mmol) was added and the resulting reaction was heated to 40 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for about 15 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide  
20 methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxylate (500 mg, 81%) which was used without further purification.

*Step 3 - Synthesis of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido) benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid*

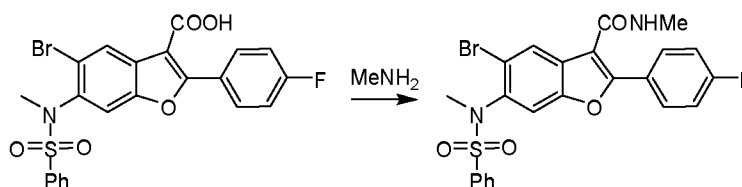
25



To a solution of methyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxylate (500 mg, 0.96 mmol) in a mixture of dioxane/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1/1, 10 mL total volume) was added  $\text{LiOH}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (90 mg, 2.14 mmol), and the

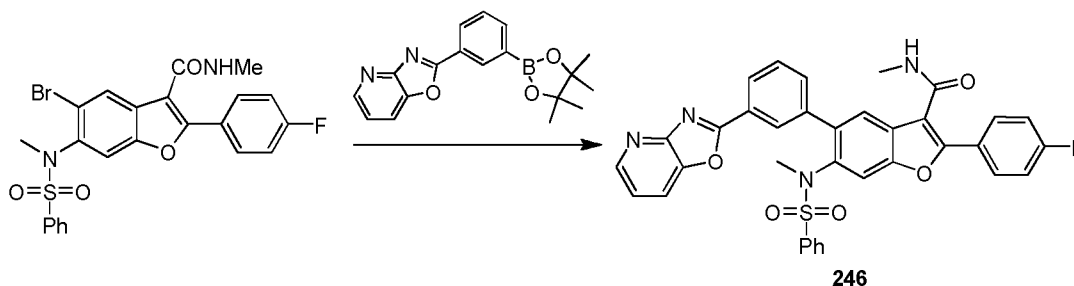
resulting reaction was heated to 100 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and the resulting solution was adjusted to pH 3 using HCl (1 N). The acidic solution was then extracted with EtOAc and the organic extract was washed with  
 5 brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (300 mg, 62%), which was used without further purification.

10 *Step 4 - Synthesis of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide*



To a solution of 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (300 mg, 0.59 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) was added HOBT (100 mg, 0.74 mmol) and EDCI (100 mg, 0.64 mmol) and the resulting  
 15 reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 1 hour. Et<sub>3</sub>N (2.0 mL) and CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (HCl salt, 100 mg, 1.48 mmol) were then added to the reaction mixture and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir for about 15 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, the resulting residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O, and the resulting aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and brine, then  
 20 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified by flash column chromatography (PE : EtOAc = 2 : 1) to provide 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (130 mg, 42%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.83~7.86 (m, 2H), 7.75~7.77 (d, 2H), 7.54~7.56 (m, 1H), 7.44~7.48 (m, 2H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.11~7.19 (m, 2H), 5.71 (br s, 1H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H). MS  
 25 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 517.

*Step 5 - Synthesis of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 246)*



246

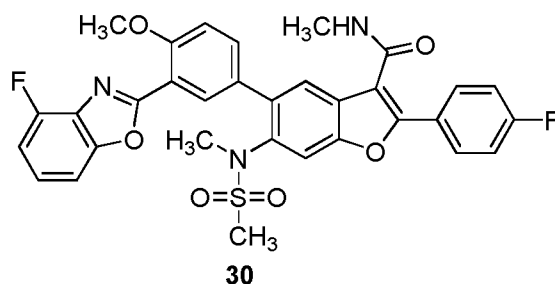
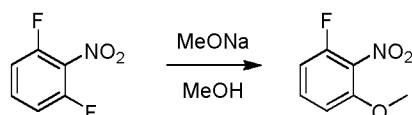
5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (30 mg, 0.06 mmol), 2-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine (22.5 mg, 0.07 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (16 mg, 0.12 mmol) were taken up in a mixture of dioxane-acetonitrile-water (10:1:1, 2 mL total volume). To the resulting solution was added  $Pd(PPh_3)_4$  (5 mg) and the resulting reaction was put under  $N_2$  atmosphere and heated to 100 °C using microwave radiation. The reaction was allowed to remain at this temperature under microwave radiation for 20 minutes, then was cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using preparative HPLC to provide 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylphenylsulfonamido)-5-(3-(oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)phenyl)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound **246**, 4 mg, 11%).  $^1H$ -NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.57 (d, 1H), 8.30 (m, 2H), 7.86~7.90 (m, 3H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, 1H), 7.53~7.58 (m, 3H), 7.47~7.49 (m, 1H), 7.36~7.40 (m, 2H), 7.30~7.33 (m, 1H), 7.12~7.15 (m, 3H), 5.83 (br s, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 3H). MS ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>: 633.

Compound **247**, depicted in the table below, was prepared using the method described in Example 17 and substituting the appropriate reactants and/or reagents.

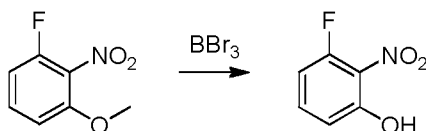
Compound	Structure	NMR	MS ( $M+H$ ) <sup>+</sup>
247		$^1H$ -NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz) $\delta$ 8.57~8.58 (d, $J = 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.29~8.31 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.82~7.98 (m, 4H), 7.57~7.60 (m, 3H), 7.27~7.29 (m, 1H), 7.13~7.17 (m, 2H), 5.82~5.83 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.93~2.94 (d, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 3H), 2.76~2.78 (m, 2H), 1.09~1.13 (m, 3H).	585

**Example 18**

## Preparation of Compound 30

5 *Step 1 - Synthesis of 1-fluoro-3-methoxy-2-nitrobenzene*

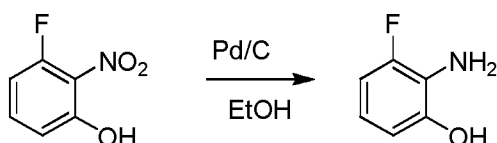
To a 0 °C solution of 1,3-difluoro-2-nitrobenzene (100 g, 0.63 mol) in MeOH (1.3 L) was slowly added a solution of MeONa (0.69 mol, in MeOH, freshly prepared from 15.9 g of sodium metal and 200 mL of MeOH). The resulting reaction was allowed to stir for about 15 hours at room temperature, then the reaction mixture was concentrated and diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed sequentially with water and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, then filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 1-fluoro-3-methoxy-2-nitrobenzene (98 g, yield: 91.4%), which was used without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.38~7.44 (m, 1H), 6.72~6.88 (m, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H).

15 *Step 2 - Synthesis of 3-fluoro-2-nitrophenol*

To a -40 °C solution of 1-fluoro-3-methoxy-2-nitrobenzene (98 g, 0.57 mol) in dichloromethane (500 mL) was added dropwise a solution of BBr<sub>3</sub> (1 L, 1 M in dichloromethane). The resulting reaction was allowed to stir for about 15 hours at room temperature, then the reaction mixture was slowly poured into ice water (500 mL). The resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (300 mL x 3), and the combined organic layers were washed with sequentially with 5% aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 3-fluoro-2-nitrophenol (85 g, yield: 95%), which was used

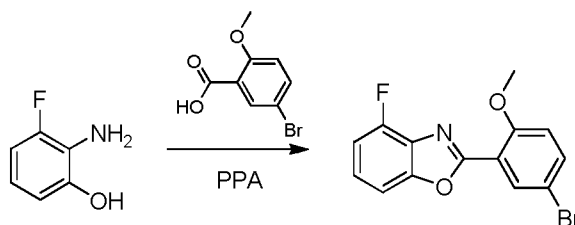
without further purification.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.43~7.49 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.73~6.78 (m, 1H).

5 *Step 3 - Synthesis of 5-(3-(4-fluorobenzo[d]oxazol-2-yl)-4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 251)*



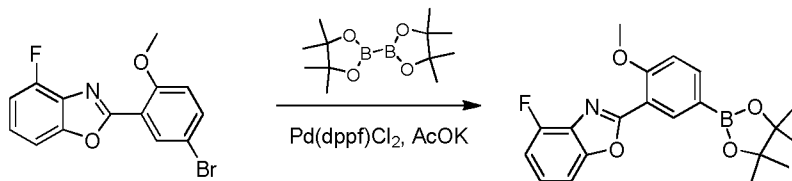
3-fluoro-2-nitrophenol (38 g, 0.24 mol) was dissolved in EtOH and then  
 10 palladium on carbon (5 g, 10% Pd) was added. The reaction flask was evacuated and the  
 reaction mixture was put under  $\text{H}_2$  atmosphere (1 atm) and allowed to stir for 3 hours at room  
 temperature. The reaction mixture was then filtered through a short pad of celite and the celite  
 was washed with EtOH. The combined filtrate and washing was concentrated *in vacuo* to  
 provide 2-amino-3-fluorophenol (26 g, yield: 85.7%), which was used without further  
 15 purification.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  9.43 (s, 1H), 6.42~6.53 (m, 2H), 6.32~6.42 (m,  
 1H), 4.34 (s, 2H).

Step 4 - Synthesis of 2-(5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl)-4-fluorobenzo[d]oxazole



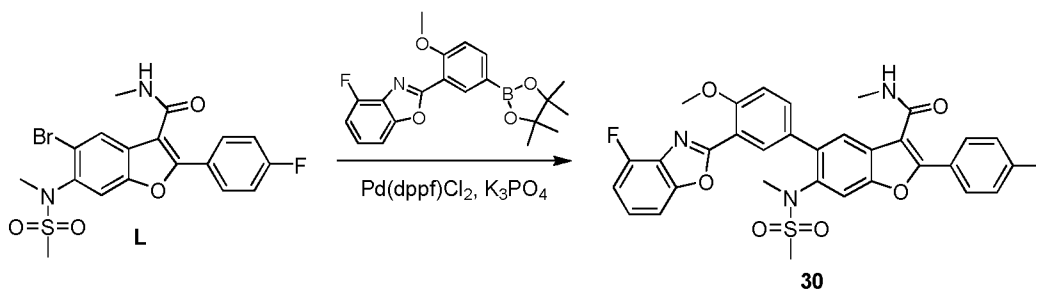
20 To a solution of 2-amino-3-fluorophenol (9 g 70.8 mmol) in 10 mL of PPA was  
 added 5-bromo-2-methoxybenzoic acid (16.3 g, 70.8 mmol), and the resulting reaction was  
 heated to 140 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was  
 then poured into ice water (50 mL), and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extract was  
 concentrated in vacuo and the residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography  
 25 on silica gel (petroleum ether/ethyl acetate = 10 / 1), to provide 2-(5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl)-  
 4-fluorobenzo[d]oxazole (16 g, yield: 82%) as a solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.29 (d,  $J$   
 = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.57~7.54 (m, 1H), 7.40 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.27~7.33 (m, 1H), 7.07 (m, 1H),  
 6.96 (d,  $J = 9.2$  Hz, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H).

Step 5 - Synthesis of 4-fluoro-2-(2-methoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)benzo[d]oxazole



5 A solution of 2-(5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl)-4-fluorobenzo[d]oxazole (18.4 g, 57.1 mmol) and bis(pinacolato)diboron (17.4 g, 68.5 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was placed under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere and to the resulting solution was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (500 mg) and AcOK (10 g, 114 mmol). The reaction was heated to 80 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*, the residue obtained was dissolved in  
10 dichloromethane, and the resulting solution was filtered through a pad of celite. The organic solution was washed sequentiall wiith H<sub>2</sub>O and brine, then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (PE / EA = 10 / 1) to provide 4-fluoro-2-(2-methoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)benzo[d]oxazole (10 g, yield: 54%) as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400  
15 MHz) δ 8.53 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.85~7.92 (m, 1H), 7.44 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20~7.28 (m, 1H), 6.96~7.05 (m, 2H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 12H).

Step 6- Synthesis of 5-(3-(4-fluorobenzo[d]oxazol-2-yl)-4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 30)

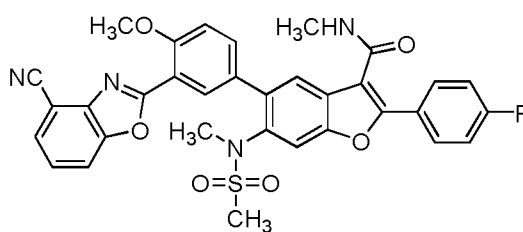
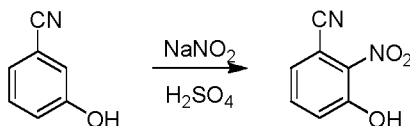


20 To a solution of Compound L (5 g, 11.0 mmol) and 4-fluoro-2-(2-methoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)benzo[d]oxazole (5.27 g, 14.3 mmol) in DMF (150 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 mg) and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (4.66 g, 22.0 mmol). The resulting reaction was heated to 100 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 10  
25 hours, then the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was dissolved in dichloromethane and filtrated through a short pad of celite. The filtrate was washed

sequentially with water and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (petroleum ether/ethyl acetate = 4 / 1 to 2 / 1) and the product obtained was then recrystallized from dichloromethane/ethyl acetate = 5 / 1 to provide Compound **30** (3.8 g, yield: 56%) as white solid.

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.21 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.91~7.95 (m, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.14~7.27 (m, 4H), 7.06 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (br s, 1H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H); MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 618.

10

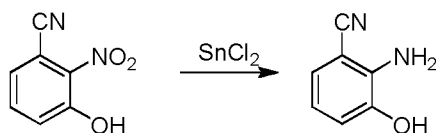
**Example 19**Preparation of Compound **251****251***Step 1 - Synthesis of 3-hydroxy-2-nitrobenzonitrile*

15

To a 0 °C solution of NaNO<sub>3</sub> (4 g, 47 mmol) and H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (aqueous, 3 M, 45 mL) was added a solution of 3-hydroxybenzonitrile (5 g, 42 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (80 mL). To the resulting solution was added NaNO<sub>2</sub> (289 mg, 4.2 mmol) and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the resulting solution was washed sequentially with H<sub>2</sub>O and brine, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (petroleum ether/ethyl acetate = 40 / 1) to provide 3-hydroxy-2-nitrobenzonitrile (1.7 g, yield: 25%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 11.73 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H)

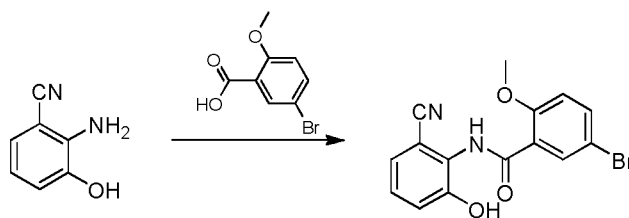
20

*Step 2 - Synthesis of 2-amino-3-hydroxybenzonitrile*



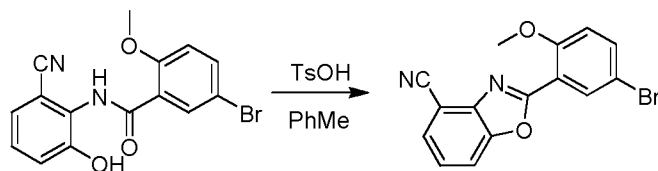
To a solution of 3-hydroxy-2-nitrobenzonitrile (1.7 g, 0.01 mol) in MeOH (30 mL) was added SnCl<sub>2</sub> (7.9 g, 4.1 mol). The resulting reaction was heated to 50 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo and the resulting residue was taken up in EtOAc. To the resulting solution was added saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, which caused a white solid to precipitate out of solution. The resulting suspension was filtered through celite and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 2-amino-3-hydroxybenzonitrile (1.1 g, yield: 79.7%), which was used without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 4.43 (s, 2H).

*Step 3 - Synthesis of 5-bromo-N-(2-cyano-6-hydroxyphenyl)-2-methoxybenzamide*



A solution of 5-bromo-2-methoxybenzoic acid (11.7 g, 50.8 mmol) in SOCl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) was heated to 100 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was dissolved in dry dichloromethane (30 mL). The resulting solution was then added dropwise to a solution of 2-amino-3-hydroxybenzonitrile (6.2 g, 46.22 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) and triethylamine (15 mL) at 0 °C under N<sub>2</sub>. The resulting reaction was allowed to stir for 5 hours at room temperature, then the reaction mixture was poured into ice water (50 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed sequentially with H<sub>2</sub>O and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 5-bromo-N-(2-cyano-6-hydroxyphenyl)-2-methoxybenzamide (4.0 g), which was used without further purification.

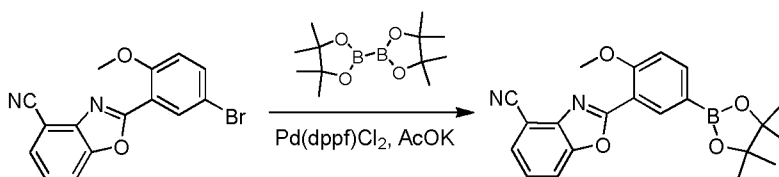
*Step 4 - Synthesis of 2-(5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-4-carbonitrile*



A solution of 5-bromo-*N*-(2-cyano-6-hydroxyphenyl)-2-heated to reflux and allowed to stir at this temperature for 3 hours using a reflux condenser fitted with a Dean-Stark trap. After the was removed, the residue obtained was dissolved in EtOAc (40 mL). The organic phase was washed sequentially with H<sub>2</sub>O and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (PE / EA = 10 / 1) to provide 2-(5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-4-carbonitrile (2.1 g, yield: 26 % two steps) as solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.21~8.24 (m, 1H), 7.81~7.83 (m, 1H), 7.70~7.72 (m, 1H), 7.46~7.48 (m, 1H), 7.15~7.17 (m, 1H), 4.14 (s, 3H).

10

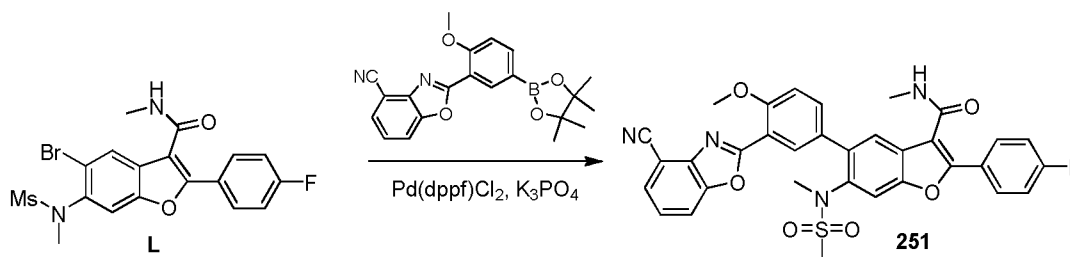
*Step 5 - Synthesis of 2-(2-methoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-4-carbonitrile*



To a solution of 2-(5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-4-carbonitrile (2.0 g, 6.08 mmol) and bis(pinacolato)diboron (2.01 g, 7.90 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (300 mg) and AcOK (1.19 g, 12.15 mmol). The resulting reaction was heated to 80 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and filtrated through a short pad of celite. The organic phase was washed sequentially with H<sub>2</sub>O and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel (petroleum ether/ethyl acetate = 10 / 1) to provide 2-(2-methoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-4-carbonitrile (1.8 g, yield: 78.6%) as solid, which was used without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.00~8.02 (m, 1H), 7.84~7.86 (m, 1H), 7.68~7.70 (m, 1H), 7.42~7.46 (m, 1H), 7.10~7.12 (m, 1H), 4.08 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 12H).

25

Step 6 - Synthesis of 5-(3-(4-cyanobenzo[d]oxazol-2-yl)-4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-methyl-6-(N-methylsulfonamido)benzofuran-3-carboxamide (Compound 251)



5 To a solution of Compound L (1.21 g, 2.66 mmol) and 2-(2-methoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-4-carbonitrile (1.20 g, 3.19 mmol) in DMF (12 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (400 mg) and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (1.42 g, 5.32 mmol). The resulting reaction was heated to 100 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 10 hours, then the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was dissolved in dichloromethane and filtered through a short pad of celite. The filtrate was washed sequentially with water and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative HPLC to provide Compound 251 (0.81 g, yield: 50%) as white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.86~7.89 (m, 2H), 7.76~7.80 (m, 2H), 7.59~7.67 (m, 3H), 7.34~7.38 (m, 1H), 10 7.11~7.16 (m, 3H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.78 (s, 3H); 15 MS (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 625.

### Example 20

#### Measuring Compound Inhibitory Potency

20 Measurement of inhibition by compounds was performed using the HCV replicon system. Several different replicons encoding different HCV genotypes or mutations were used. In addition, potency measurements were made using different formats of the replicon assay, including different ways of measurements and different plating formats. See Jan M. Vrolijk *et al.*, *A replicons-based bioassay for the measurement of interferons in patients with chronic hepatitis C*, 110 J. VIROLOGICAL METHODS 201 (2003); Steven S. Carroll *et al.*, *Inhibition of Hepatitis C Virus RNA Replication by 2'-Modified Nucleoside Analogs*, 278(14) J. BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY 11979 (2003). However, the underlying principles are common to all of these 25 determinations, and are outlined below.

Stable neomycin phosphotransferase encoding replicons-harboring cell lines were used, so all cell lines were maintained under G418 selection prior to the assay. Potency was determined using a cell ELISA assay with an antibody to the replicons encoded NS3/4a protease. See Caterina Trozzi *et al.*, *In Vitro Selection and Characterization of Hepatitis C Virus Serine Protease Variants Resistant to an Active-Site Peptide Inhibitor*, 77(6) J. Virol. 3669 (2003). To initiate an assay, replicon cells were plated in the presence of a dilution series of test compound in the absence of G418. Typically, the assays were performed in a 96-well plate format for manual operation, or a 384-well plate format for automated assay. Replicon cells and compound were incubated for 96 hours. At the end of the assay, cells were washed free of media and compound, and the cells were then lysed. RNA was quantified indirectly through detection of replicon-encoded NS3/4A protein levels, through an ELISA-based assay with an antibody specific for NS3/4A. IC<sub>50</sub> determinations were calculated as a percentage of a DMSO control by fitting the data to a four-parameter fit function and the data obtained is provided in the table below.

15

Compound	Replicon 1b IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	Compound	Replicon 1b IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	Compound	Replicon 1b IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)
1	1.1	73	2.2	168	19.5
2	6.9	74	3.2	169	2.4
3	22.7	75	3.7	170	3.5
4	4.8	76	8.3	171	3.2
5	1.8	77	6.6	173	3.8
6	7.0	78	2.4	174	13.5
7	3.7	79	2.9	175	4.9
8	8.2	80	2.7	176	2.7
9	8.5	81	4.0	177	1.8
10	16.5	83	2.6	178	9.6
11	4.7	84	2.9	179	6.0
12	4.4	85	2.6	180	3.3
13	10.4	86	1.9	181	26.4
14	3.9	87	9.5	182	2.7
15	6.4	88	4.8	183	7.8
16	5.2	89	1.3	184	1.5
17	6.8	90	1.3	185	4.0
18	27.0	91	2.0	186	15.8
19	5.6	92	3.6	187	14.6
20	10.4	95	2.2	188	5.1
21	13.8	96	5.1	189	3.2
22	3.9	97	4.0	190	2.2
23	7.4	98	78.2	191	2.1
24	7.0	106	3.7	192	165.2

<b>25</b>	7.2	<b>107</b>	2.0	<b>193</b>	8.1
<b>26</b>	5.0	<b>108</b>	5.0	<b>194</b>	72.7
<b>27</b>	5.7	<b>110</b>	2.9	<b>195</b>	5.7
<b>28</b>	2.3	<b>117</b>	1.5	<b>196</b>	0.7
<b>29</b>	1.5	<b>118</b>	3.0	<b>199</b>	4.2
<b>30</b>	0.9	<b>119</b>	2.2	<b>202</b>	5.9
<b>31</b>	2.2	<b>124</b>	3.2	<b>206</b>	30.5
<b>32</b>	2.0	<b>125</b>	3.2	<b>212</b>	4.2
<b>33</b>	2.6	<b>127</b>	3.3	<b>213</b>	3.9
<b>34</b>	5.1	<b>128</b>	2.3	<b>214</b>	1.6
<b>35</b>	1.9	<b>129</b>	17.2	<b>215</b>	2.7
<b>36</b>	2.2	<b>130</b>	5.3	<b>216</b>	8.8
<b>37</b>	4.1	<b>131</b>	10.2	<b>217</b>	5.8
<b>38</b>	1.9	<b>132</b>	5.8	<b>218</b>	13.0
<b>39</b>	11.6	<b>135</b>	5.4	<b>219</b>	3.9
<b>40</b>	4.2	<b>136</b>	6.9	<b>220</b>	52.4
<b>44</b>	1.4	<b>138</b>	5.9	<b>221</b>	2.7
<b>45</b>	2.9	<b>139</b>	8.6	<b>223</b>	1.2
<b>46</b>	1.6	<b>140</b>	10.0	<b>224</b>	1.8
<b>47</b>	1.7	<b>141</b>	4.1	<b>226</b>	1.2
<b>48</b>	1.0	<b>142</b>	64.1	<b>227</b>	5.1
<b>49</b>	2.4	<b>143</b>	20.5	<b>228</b>	8.9
<b>50</b>	4.5	<b>144</b>	6.0	<b>229</b>	2.5
<b>51</b>	11.9	<b>145</b>	3.3	<b>230</b>	0.9
<b>52</b>	2.1	<b>146</b>	1.5	<b>232</b>	1.3
<b>53</b>	2.4	<b>147</b>	1.9	<b>233</b>	2.3
<b>54</b>	1.8	<b>148</b>	3.1	<b>237</b>	2.4
<b>55</b>	5.5	<b>149</b>	1.8	<b>239</b>	1.2
<b>56</b>	1.9	<b>150</b>	1.3	<b>240</b>	1.4
<b>57</b>	3.3	<b>151</b>	1.1	<b>241</b>	8.2
<b>58</b>	2.6	<b>152</b>	28.8	<b>242</b>	18.2
<b>59</b>	2.5	<b>153</b>	2.4	<b>243</b>	3.6
<b>60</b>	6.3	<b>154</b>	2.5	<b>244</b>	2.4
<b>61</b>	2.1	<b>155</b>	3.7	<b>245</b>	2.8
<b>62</b>	8.2	<b>156</b>	1.8	<b>246</b>	303.4
<b>63</b>	2.1	<b>157</b>	1.7	<b>247</b>	1.8
<b>64</b>	1.8	<b>158</b>	1.1	<b>248</b>	2.6
<b>65</b>	3.0	<b>160</b>	1.5	<b>249</b>	4.7
<b>66</b>	1.5	<b>161</b>	4.5	<b>250</b>	15.1
<b>67</b>	1.7	<b>162</b>	2.8	<b>251</b>	3.8
<b>68</b>	3.5	<b>163</b>	2.9	<b>252</b>	2.8
<b>69</b>	10.0	<b>164</b>	18.7	<b>253</b>	3.8
<b>70</b>	2.3	<b>165</b>	13.6	<b>254</b>	2.1
<b>71</b>	3.6	<b>166</b>	13.1	<b>255</b>	0.5
<b>72</b>	4.0	<b>167</b>	6.6		

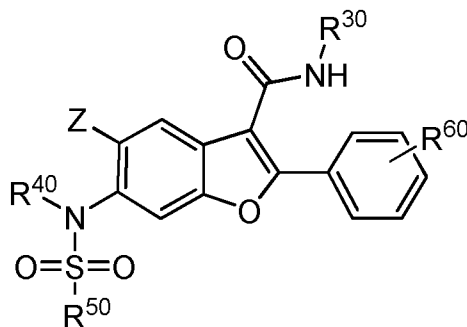
It will be appreciated that various of the above-discussed and other features and functions, or alternatives thereof, may be desirably combined into many other different systems

or applications. Also that various presently unforeseen or unanticipated alternatives, modifications, variations or improvements therein may be subsequently made by those skilled in the art which are also intended to be encompassed by the following claims.

5

## CLAIMS

1. A compound having the formula:



(I)

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
wherein:

Z is a phenyl group which is substituted with one R<sup>10</sup> group and optionally further substituted with up to four R<sup>20</sup> groups;

10 R<sup>10</sup> is an 8- to 10-membered bicyclic heteroaryl group, wherein said 8- to 10-membered bicyclic heteroaryl group is optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -C(O)H, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-N(R<sup>70</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NHC(O)-heterocyclyl, -NHC(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -C(O)NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -NHC(O)-aryl, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -O-  
15 SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -CN, wherein the heterocyclyl moiety of said -NHC(O)-heterocyclyl group can be optionally substituted on a ring carbon or ring nitrogen atom with a -C(O)O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) group;

R<sup>20</sup> represents up to 4 optional substituents, which can be the same or different, and are selected from halo, 8- to 10-membered heteroaryl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -O-  
20 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-heterocyclyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl), -O-SO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -CN;

R<sup>30</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

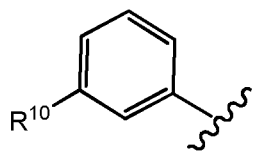
R<sup>40</sup> is selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-heterocyclyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-N(R<sup>70</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-CN, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-NHC(O)OR<sup>30</sup> and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-NHC(O)R<sup>30</sup>;

R<sup>50</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;

25 R<sup>60</sup> represents up to 4 optional ring substituents, which can be the same or different, and are selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl) and -CN;

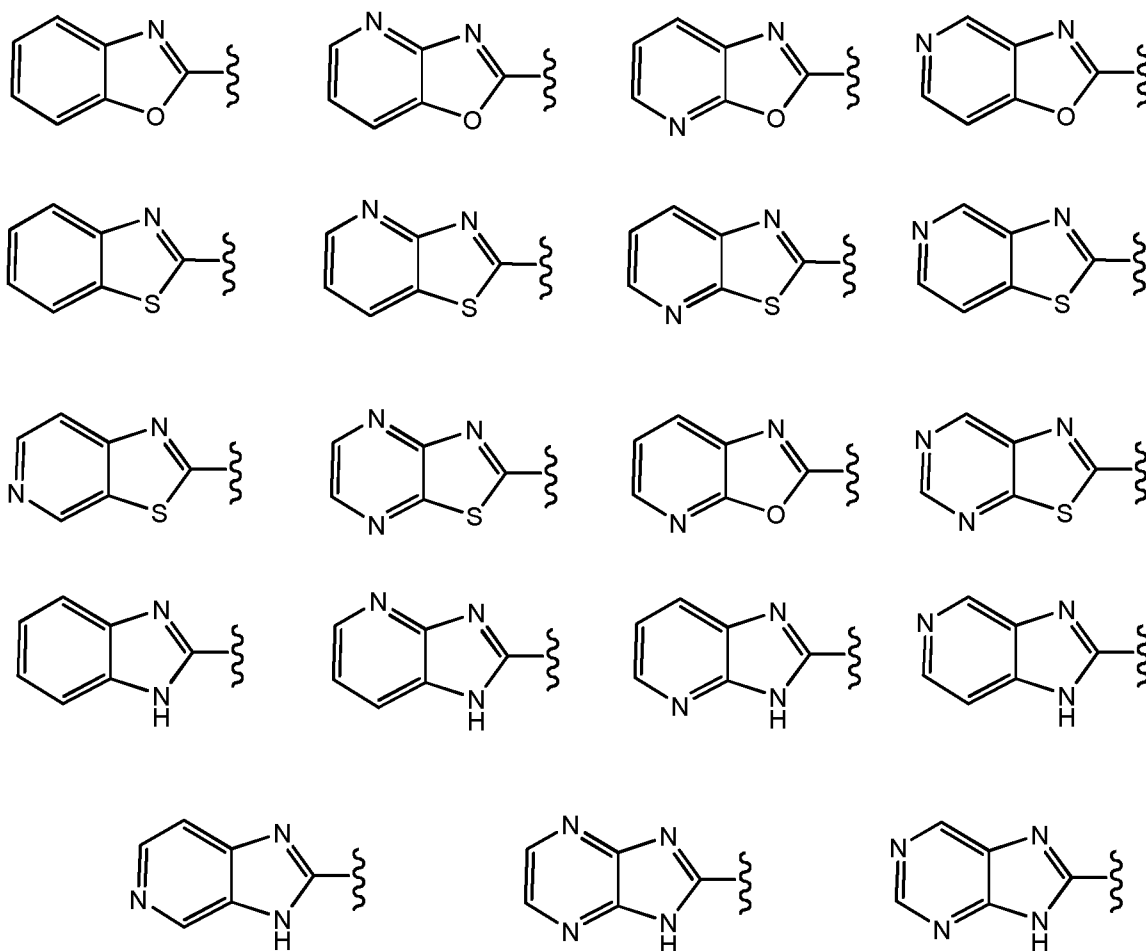
each occurrence of  $R^{70}$  is independently H or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl; and  
 each occurrence of  $t$  is independently an integer ranging from 0 to 6.

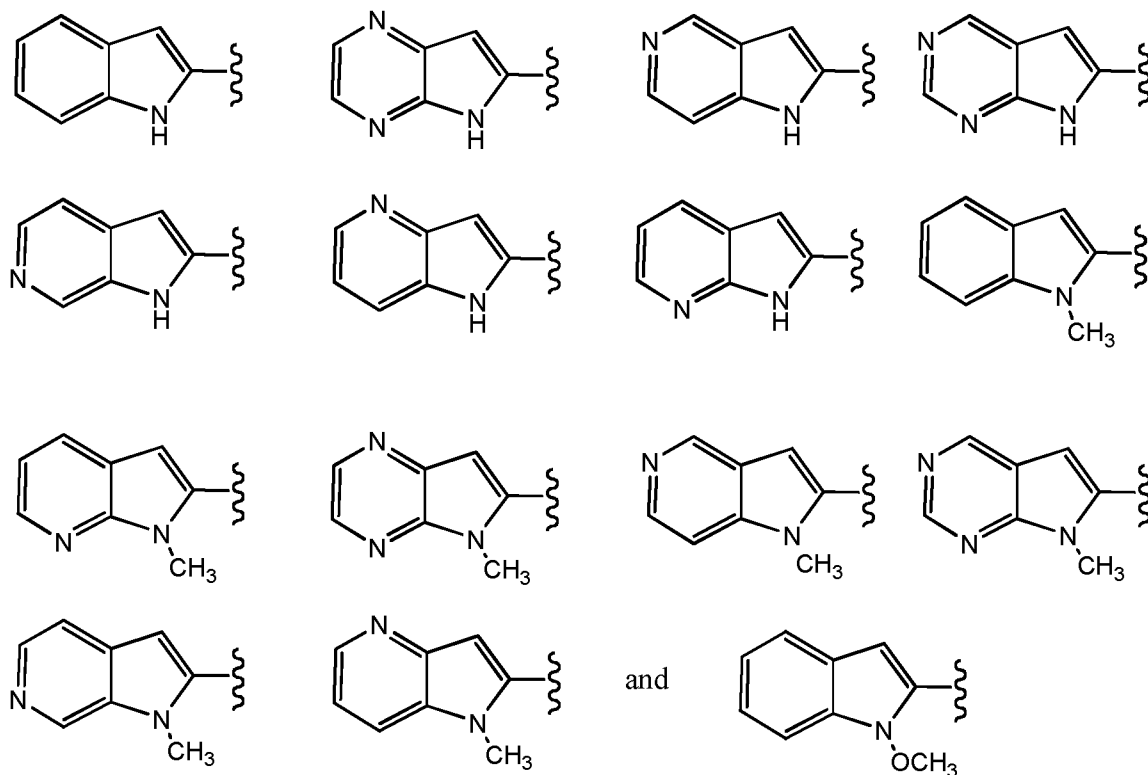
2. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is:



which can be optionally substituted on the depicted phenyl ring with one or two  $R^{20}$  groups,  
 which can be the same or different.

3. The compound of any of claims 1 and 2, wherein  $R^{10}$  is selected from:

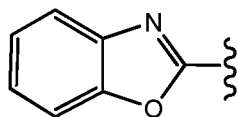




wherein  $R^{10}$  can be optionally substituted as set forth in claim 1.

5

4. The compound of any of claims 1-3, wherein  $R^{10}$  is:



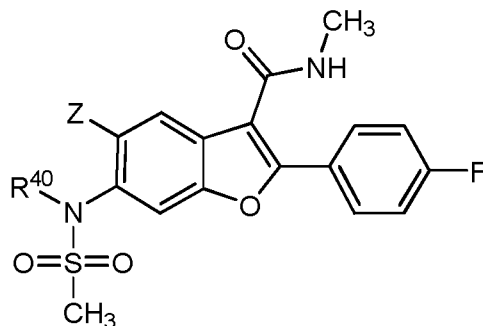
which can be optionally substituted as set forth in claim 1.

- 10 5. The compound of any of claims 1-4, wherein  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{50}$  are each methyl.

6. The compound of any of claims 1-5, wherein  $R^{60}$  represents a single F group at the para position of the phenyl ring to which it is attached.

- 15 7. The compound of any of claims 1-6, wherein  $R^{40}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  haloalkyl  $-(CH_2)_t-OH$  or  $-(CH_2)_t-CN$ .

8. The compound of claim 1 having the formula:

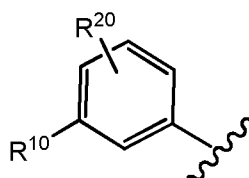


(Ia)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein:

5           Z is:

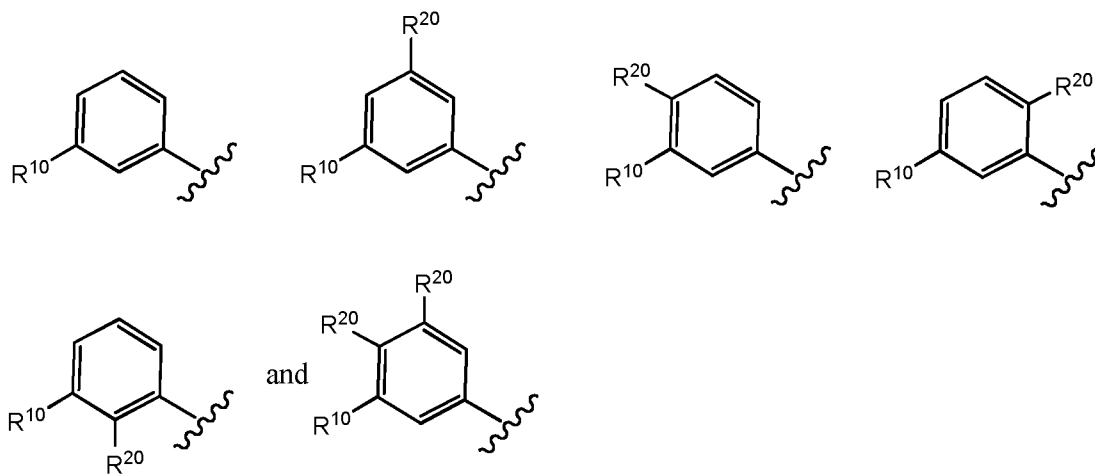


R<sup>10</sup> is a 9-membered bicyclic heteroaryl group, wherein said 9-membered bicyclic heteroaryl group is optionally substituted with up to 2 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-N(R<sup>70</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -  
 10   CF<sub>3</sub>, -NHC(O)-heterocyclyl, -NHC(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -C(O)NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -C(O)OH, -  
 C(O)O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -NHC(O)-aryl, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -O-SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)  
 and -CN, wherein the heterocyclyl moiety of said -NHC(O)-heterocyclyl group can be  
 optionally substituted on a ring carbon or ring nitrogen atom with a -C(O)O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) group

R<sup>20</sup> represents up to 2 optional substituents, which can be the same or different,  
 15   and are selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-heterocyclyl,  
 -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl), -O-SO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -CN;

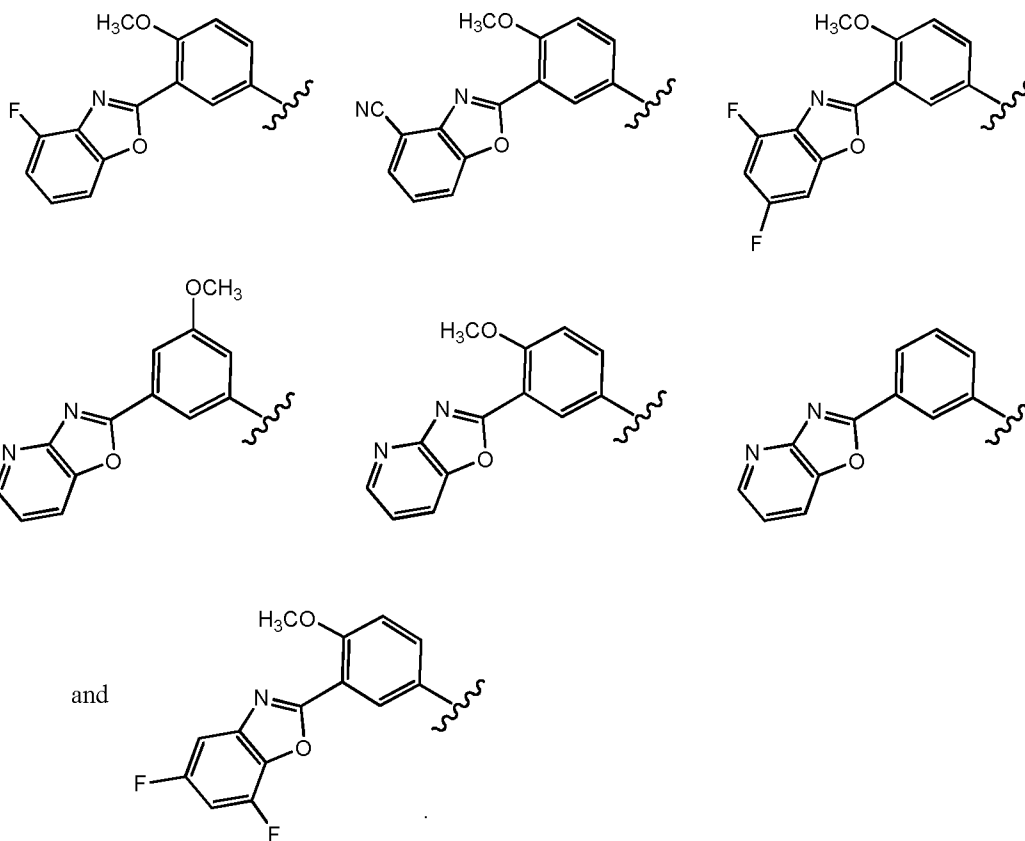
R<sup>40</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-OH or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-CN; and  
 each occurrence of t is independently an integer ranging from 0 to 6.

20           9.       The compound of any of claims 1-8, wherein Z is selected from:



wherein each occurrence of R<sup>20</sup> is independently Cl, F, CN, -OCF<sub>3</sub> or -OCH<sub>3</sub>.

10. The compound of any of claims 1-9, wherein Z is selected from:



5

11. The compound of any of claims 1-10, wherein R<sup>40</sup> is -CH<sub>3</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-CN, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>F or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-OH.

10

12. A compound being any of the compounds numbered from 1-256 in the above specification, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 13. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of the compound according to any of claims 1-12, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 14. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 13, further comprising a second therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of HCV antiviral agents, immunomodulators, and anti-infective agents.

15 15. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 14, further comprising a second therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of HCV protease inhibitors, HCV NS5A inhibitors and HCV NS5B polymerase inhibitors.

16 16. A use of the compound according to any of claims 1-12 in the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting HCV NS5B activity or for preventing and/or treating infection by HCV in a subject in need thereof.

20 17. A method of treating a patient infected with HCV comprising the step of administering an amount of the compound according to any of claims 1-12 effective to prevent and/or treat infection by HCV in a subject in need thereof.

25 18. A method according to claim 17, further comprising the step of administering pegylated-interferon alpha and ribovirin.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/CN2010/080332

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

See extra sheet

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC: C07D, A61K, A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

CPRS;CNKI;WPI;EPODOC;STN: hepatitis, HCV, benzofuran, carboxamide,

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	CN1731993A(VIOPHARMA INC. et al), 8 Feb. 2006 (08.02.2006), See pages 15-23 and example 450 of description, claims 1-27	1-18

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

<p>* Special categories of cited documents:</p> <p>“A” document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>“E” earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>“L” document which may throw doubts on priority claim (S) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>“O” document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>“P” document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p>	<p>“T” later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>“X” document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>“Y” document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art</p> <p>“&amp;”document member of the same patent family</p>
--	--

Date of the actual completion of the international search  
**03 Mar. 2011(03.03.2011)**

Date of mailing of the international search report  
**07 Apr. 2011 (07.04.2011)**

Name and mailing address of the ISA/CN  
The State Intellectual Property Office, the P.R.China  
6 Xitucheng Rd., Jimen Bridge, Haidian District, Beijing, China  
100088  
Facsimile No. 86-10-62019451

Authorized officer  
**HE, Xiangqiong**  
Telephone No. (86-10)62084366

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/CN2010/080332

### Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.: 17-18

because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Claims 17-18 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body (Rule 39.1(iv) PCT). Nonetheless, the search has been carried out based on the use of the compounds in the manufacture of medicaments.

2.  Claims Nos.:

because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3.  Claims Nos.:

because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fee.

3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

#### Remark on protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**  
Information on patent family members

International application No.  
PCT/CN2010/080332

Patent Documents referred in the Report	Publication Date	Patent Family	Publication Date
CN1731993A	08.02.2006	WO2004041201A2	21.05.2004
		US2004162318A1	19.08.2004
		AU2003290584A1	07.06.2004
		NO20052071A	23.05.2005
		BR0315937A	13.09.2005
		EP1581207A2	05.10.2005
		TW200418452A	01.10.2004
		MXPA05004608A	01.09.2005
		JP2006510736T	30.03.2006
		KR20050065661A	29.06.2005
		ZA200503501A	25.10.2006
		INDELNP200502291E	19.01.2007
		US7265152B2	04.09.2007
		US2007231318A1	04.10.2007
		AU2003290584B2	16.07.2009
		IN219490B	27.06.2008
		MX265539B	01.04.2009
		US2009281336A1	12.11.2009
		IL168282A	18.11.2009
		US7666863B2	23.02.2010

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/CN2010/080332

## CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

C07D405/10 (2006.01) i

C07D307/82 (2006.01) i

A61K31/343 (2006.01) i

A61P31/12 (2006.01) i